Oracle® Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure Application Pack

Installation and Configuration Guide

Release 8.0.0.0.0 E58724-01

January 2015



Installation and Configuration Guide, Release 8.0.0.0.0

E58724-01

Copyright © 2016, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Primary Author: Vibha Nag M S

Contributing Author: Jeevraj Vanjari, Bharath S, Deepthi Santosh

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

Contents

Document Control	xii
Preface	X\
Summary	X\
Audience	
Related Documents	xv
Conventions	xv
Abbreviations	xv

1 About OFSAA and OFSAA Application Packs

About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA)	1-1
About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA) Application Packs	1-1
About Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAAI)	
Application Pack	1-2
About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAI)	1-3
Components of OFSAAI	1-3
OFSAA Infrastructure High Availability	1-4

2 Understanding OFS AAAI Pack Installation

Installation Overview	2-5
Deployment Topology	2-7
Hardware and Software Requirements	2-7
Configurations supported for Java 7	2-8
Configurations supported for Java 8	2-10
Verifying System Environment	2-12
Understanding the Installation Mode	2-12
GUI Mode	2-12
SILENT Mode	2-13

3 Preparing for Installation

Obtaining the software	3-19
Common Installation Tasks	3-19
Configuration for GUI Mode Installation	3-19
Identifying the Installation Directory, Download and Metadata Repository Directories	3-19
Download and copy the OFS AAAI Applications Pack Installer	3-20
Copying and Extracting the Software	3-20
Setting Up the Web Application Server	3-21
Installation of Oracle R distribution and Oracle R Enterprise (ORE)	3-21

4 Installing the OFS AAAI Pack

Schema Creator Utility	4-23
About Schema Creator Utility	4-23
Execution Modes in Schema Creator Utility	4-24
Execution Options in Schema Creator Utility	4-25
Configuring and Executing the Schema Creator Utility	4-25
Prerequisites	4-25
Configuring the Schema Creator Utility	4-26
Executing the Schema Creator Utility	4-26
Executing the Schema Creator Utility in Online Mode	4-27
Executing the Schema Creator Utility in Offline Mode	4-29
Executing the Schema Creator Utility with -s option	4-33
Executing the Schema Creator Utility while Installing Subsequent Applications Pack	4-36
Installing the OFS AAAI Application Pack	4-39
SILENT Mode Installation	4-39
GUI Mode Installation	4-45
Verifying the Log File	4-67

5 Post Installation Configuration

Configure Resource Reference	5-69
Start OFSAA Infrastructure Services	5-69
Add TNS entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file	5-69
Configuration for Oracle R distribution and Oracle R Enterprise (ORE)	5-70
Installing OFS AAAI Runner Package	5-70
Prerequisite	5-70
Uninstalling OFSAAIRunner Package	5-71
Configuration for Oracle Financial Services Inline Processing Engine (OFS IPE)	5-71
Configurations for Java 8	5-72
Create and Deploy the Application Pack Web Archive	5-72
Access the OFSAA Application	5-73
Perform Post Deployment Configurations	5-73

A Configuring Web Server

Configuring Web Server	A-1
Configuring Web Application Servers	A-1
Configuring WebSphere Application Server for Application Deployment	A-2
Creation of New Profile in WebSphere	A-2

Manage Applications in WebSphere	A-3
Delete WebSphere Profiles	A-4
WebSphere HTTPS Configuration	A-5
WebSphere Memory Settings	A-5
Configuring WebLogic for Application Deployment	A-5
Creating Domain in WebLogic Server	A-5
Delete Domain in WebLogic	A-12
WebLogic Memory Settings	A-13
	A-13
Tomcat User Administration	A-13
Configure Tomcat to use JAVA 64 bit Executables	4-14
Configure Servlet Port	A-14
SSL Port Configuration	A-15
	A-15
Uninstalling WAR Files in Tomcat	4-15
Configuration for Axis API	

B Configuring Resource Reference in Web Application Servers

Configuring Resource Reference in WebSphere Application Server	B-17
Creating JDBC Provider	B-17
Create Data Source	B-21
J2C Authentication Details	B-25
JDBC Connection Pooling	B-27
Configuring Resource Reference in Weblogic Application Server	B-28
Create Data Source	B-28
Create GridLink Data Source	B-33
Configure Multi Data Sources	B-35
Advanced Settings for Data Source	B-37
JDBC Connection Pooling	B-38
Configuring Resource Reference in Tomcat Application Server	B-38
Create Data Source	B-39
JDBC Connection Pooling	B-40
Class Loader Configuration for Apache Tomcat	

C Creating and Deploying EAR/ WAR File

Creating EAR/WAR File	C-43
Deploying EAR/WAR File	C-44
Deploying EAR/WAR Files on WebSphere	C-44
Start the Application	C-50
Explode EAR File	C-51
Deploying EAR/WAR files for WebLogic	C-52
Install Application	C-53
Deploying Tomcat WAR Files on Tomcat	C-57

D Starting/ Stopping Infrastructure Services

Starting Infrastructure Services	D-61

Starting Web Application Servers	D-62
Stopping Infrastructure Services	D-62

E Accessing OFSAA Application

Access the OFSAA Application E-6	65
----------------------------------	----

F Post Deployment Configurations

Post Deployment Configurations	F-67
Create Application Users	F-67
	F-67
Change ICC Batch Ownership	F-68

G Cloning OFSAA Instance

H OFSAA Landing Page

OFSAA Landing Page	H-71
Applications Tab	H-71
Sandbox Tab	H-71
Object Administration Tab	H-71
System Configuration and Identity Management Tab	H-72
Enabling a Product within an Application Pack	H-72

I Additional Configuration

Additional Configuration	75
FTP/SFTP Configuration for File Transfer	75
Configuring Infrastructure Server Memory	76
Infrastructure Application Server Memory Settings	76
Internet Explorer Settings I-	76
Retrieving Patch Information	79
OLAP Data Server Configuration	79
Changing IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAA Instance I-8	80
OFSAAI Setup Information Fetching Tool	80
Encryption Changer	80
Infrastructure LDAP Configuration	80
Configuring OFSAAI Web Services	80
Configure DynamicWSConfig.xml File	81
Attributes for WEBSERVICE tag	82
Attributes for OPERATION tag	82
Attributes for INPUT tag	83
Attributes for OUTPUT tag	83
web.xml Entries	83
Proxy Settings	84
OFSAAI Home Entry	85
DynamicWSConfig.xml	86
Deploying OFSAAI Web Services	-86
Configuration to Enable Parallel Execution of DML statements	86

	Configuring Message Details in Forms Designer	I-86
	Clearing Application Cache	I-87
	Configuring Passwords Changes	I-87
	OFSAA Infrastructure Config Schema password modification	I-87
	OFSAA Infrastructure Atomic Schema password modification	I-88
	Configuring Java Virtual Machine	I-89
	Configuring Internal Service (Document Upload/ Download)	I-89
J	Patching OFSAA Infrastructure Installation	
	Patching Your OFSAA Infrastructure Installation	J-91
Κ	Grants for Atomic/ Config Schema	
	Grants for Atomic Schema	K-93
	Grants for Config Schema	K-94
	Grants for Config Schema Entities for Atomic Users	K-94
L	Configuring Application Pack XML Files	
	Configuring < <app pack="">> PACK.xml file</app>	L-101
	Configuring < <app pack="">>_SCHEMA_IN.XML file</app>	
М	Configuring OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml File	
	Configuring OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file	M-107
N	Migration for Excel Upload	
	Prerequisites	N-111
	Migration for Excel Upload	N-111
0	JDBC Jar Files	
Ρ	Upgrading an Existing OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 Instance to Java 8	
	Prerequisites	P-115
	Steps for upgrading OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8	P-115
	Web Application Server Configurations	P-116
	Oracle WebLogic Server Updates	P-116
	Apache Tomcat Server Updates	P-117
	OFSAA Generic Configurations	P-117
	User .profile Settings	P-117
	Configurations for Java 8	P-117
	OFSAA Configurations for New Web Application Server Installation	P-118
Q	Removing OFSAA	
	Uninstalling OFSAA Infrastructure	Q-119
	Uninstalling EAR Files in WebSphere	

Uninstalling WAR Files in Tomcat

R FAQs and Error Dictionary

Frequently Asked Questions	R-125
OFSAAI FAQs	R-126
Application Pack 8.0.0.0 FAQs	R-142
Forms Framework FAQs	R-145
Error Dictionary	
Accessing Error Dictionary	
Error Code Dictionary	R-148

List of Figures

1–1	OFSAA Application Packs	1-2
1–2	Components of OFSAAI	
2–1	Installation Overview	2-6
2–2	Deployment Topology	2-7
4–1	Schema Creation - Online Mode	
4–2	Schema Creation - Online Mode	4-28
4–3	Schema Creator Utility - Online	4-29
4-4	Schema Creation - Offline Mode	4-30
4–5	Schema Creation - Offline Mode	4-31
4-6	Schema Creator Utility - Offline	4-32
4-7	Schema Creator - Offline Mode	4-33
4-8	Schema Creator Utility with -s option	4-34
4–0 4–9	Schema Creator Utility with -s option	4-35
4–9 4–10		4-35
	Schema Creator Utility with -s option	
4–11	Schema Creator Utility while installing Subsequent Application Pack	4-37
4–12	Schema Creator Utility while installing Subsequent Application Pack	4-38
4–13	Silent Mode Installation	4-40
4–14	Silent Mode Installation	4-41
4–15	Silent Mode Installation	4-41
4–16	Silent Mode Installation	4-42
4–17	Silent Mode Installation	4-43
4–18	Silent Mode Installation	4-44
4–19	Initialization Window	4-46
4–20	License Agreement	4-46
4–21	Applications Pack Details	4-47
4–22	Application Pack License Agreement window	4-48
4–23	Pre-Installation Summary	4-48
4–24	Manage Information Domains window	4-49
4–25	User Installation Directory	4-50
4–26	OFSAA Infrastructure Server Details	4-50
4-27	Web Application Server	4-51
4–28	WebSphere Setup Details	4-51
4–29	Absolute Tomcat Path	4-52
4–2 <i>3</i> 4–30	Weblogic Home	4-53
4–30 4–31	Weblogic Setup Details	4-53
4-31		
	OLAP Details.	4-54
4–33	Web Server Details	4-54
4-34		4-55
4–35	Ports Configuration	4-56
4–36	Ports Configuration	4-56
4–37	Default Infrastructure Administrator and Authorizer User Password	4-57
4–38	SFTP Details	4-57
4–39	OFSAAI Post Install Details	4-58
4–40	Pre Installation Summary	4-59
4–41	Installing OFSAA Infrastructure	4-59
4–42	Installation Summary	4-60
4–43	Installation Complete	4-60
4–44	Checking OFSAAI Services	4-61
4–45	Checking OFSAA Services	4-62
4–46	Installing Application Pack	4-63
4–47	Installation Summary	4-64
4–48	Installation Complete	4-65
4-49	Installation Complete	4-66
4–4 <i>9</i> 5–1	Integrated Solutions Console Login	A-3
<u>0</u> –1	Integrated Solutions Console Login	A-3

5–2	Enterprise Applications	. A-4
5–3	Welcome	
5–4	Select Domain Source	
5–5	Specify Domain Name and Location	. A-7
5–6	Configure Administrator Username and Password	
5–7	Configure Server Start Mode and JDK	
5–8	Select Optional Configuration	
5–9	Configure the Administration Server	
5–10	Configure Server Start Mode and JDK	
5–11	Configure Server Start Mode and JDK	
5–12	JDBC Providers	
5–13	Create a new JDBC Provider	
5–14	Enter database class path information	
5–15	Summary	
B-1	Data Sources	
B-2	Create Data Source	
B-2 B-3	Select JDBC provider	
Б–3 В–4	Enter database specific properties	
Б—4 В—5	Enter Database specific properties	
Б—3 В—6	Summary	
в—0 В—7		
	JAAS- J2C authentication data	
5–16	JAAS- J2C authentication data- New	
B8	Connection pools	
B-9	Welcome	
B-10	Summary of JDBC Data Sources.	
5–17	Create a New JDBC Data Source	
B–11	JDBC Data Source Properties	
B–12	Transaction Options	
B–13	Connection Properties	
B–14	Test Database Connection	
B–15	Select Targets	
5–18	Create a New JDBC GridLinkData Source	
5–19	JDBC GridLinkData Source- Connection Properties	
5–20	Summary of JDBC Multi Data Sources	
5–21	Configure the Multi Data Source	B-36
5–22	Select Targets	B-36
5–23	Select Data Source Type	B-37
5–24	Add Data Sources	B-37
5–25	Settings for <data name="" source=""></data>	B-38
C–1	Creating EAR/ WAR File	C-43
C–2	Login Window	
C-3	New Application	
C-4	Preparing for the application installation	
C–5	Installation Options	
C6	Install New Application	
C-7	Map Modules to Servers	
C-8	Map Resource References to Resources	
C-9	Map Virtual host for Web Modules	
C-10	Summary	
C-10 C-11	Enterprise Application	C-50
C-11 C-12	Summary of Deployments	C-52
C-12 C-13		
	Install Application Assistant	C-53
C-14	Install Application Assistant	C-53
C-15	Optional Settings	C-54
C–16	Deployment Summary	C-55

C–17	Settings for <deployment name=""></deployment>	C-56
C–18	Summary of Deployments	C-57
C–19	Summary of Deployments	C-57
C–20	Tomcat Home window	C-58
C–21	Tomcat Web Application Manager	C-59
E–1	OFSAA Login Window	
H–1	Manage OFSAA Product License(s) window	H-73
H–2	License Agreement	
I–1	Internet Options	
I–2	internet Options	I-78
I–3	Internet Options- Popup Blocker Settings	I-79
5–26	Uninstalling OFSAA Infrastructure	Q-119
5–27	Enterprise Applications	Q-120
5–28	Uninstall Application	Q-120
5–29	Summary of Deployments	Q-121
5–30	Summary of Deployments- Messages	Q-122
5–31	Tomcat Web Application Manager	Q-123
R–1	Error Code	R-147

List of Tables

2–1	OFSAA Application Pack Installation Tasks and Descriptions	2-6
2–2	Configurations Supported for Java 7	2-8
2–3	Configurations Supported for Java 8	2-10
2–4	Recommended Software Combinations	2-12
3–1	Prerequisite Information	3-16
4–1	Console Prompts - Silent Mode installation	4-41
4–2	Console Prompts - Silent Mode installation	4-42
B–1	Fields and their description	B-19
D–1	Webserver start up options	D-62
F–1	Seeded User Groups	F-67
H–1	Installed Application Pack - Field Description	H-73
H–2	Products in the Application Pack - Field Description	H-73
I–1	WEBSERVICE tag	I-82
I–2	OPERSTION tag	I-82
I–3	INPUT tag	I-83
I–4	OUTPUT tag	I-83
I–5	NotificationConfig.cfg File	I-87
L–1	< <app pack="">> PACK.XML Parameters</app>	L-101
L–2	< <app pack="">> SCHEMA IN.XML Parameters</app>	L-103
M–1	OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions	M-107
O–1	JDBC Jar Files Version Details	O-113
R–1	Optimized Memory Settings for New Model Upload	R-136
R–2	Error code - OFSAAI-1001	R-148
R–3	Error code - OFSAAI-1002	R-148
R–4	Error code - OFSAAI-1004	R-148
R–5	Error code - OFSAAI-1005	R-148
R–6	Error code - OFSAAI-1006	R-148
R–7	Error code - OFSAAI-1007	R-148
R–8	Error code - OFSAAI-1008	R-149
R–9	Error code - OFSAAI-1009	R-149
R–10	Error code - OFSAAI-1010	R-149
R–11	Error code - OFSAAI-1011	R-149
R–12	Error code - OFSAAI-1012	R-149
R–13	Error code - OFSAAI-1013	R-149
R–14	Error code - OFSAAI-1014	R-150
R–15	Error code - OFSAAI-1015	
R–16	Error code - OFSAAI-1016	R-150
R–17	Error code - OFSAAI-1017	R-150

Document Control

Version Number	Revision Date	Changes Done	
1.0	Created January 2015	Captured installation and configuration steps for 8.0.0.0.0 Release.	
1.1	March 2015	Added Configurations for Java 7.	
1.2	July 2015	Added Configurations for Java 8.	
1.3	August 2015	Added 21133780 patch details, if installing on 8.0.1.0.0 version.	
1.4	September 2015	Added an Appendix to capture details on upgrading an existing OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8	
1.5	October 2015	Added a section on Configuring Internal Service (Document Upload/ Download).	
1.6	December 2015	Added 21657319 patch details, if installing on 8.0.2.0.0 version.	
		Added an Appendix to capture details on Cloning OFSAA instance.	
1.7	October 2016	Added a note as per Bug 24835092.	
1.8	March 2017	Added 2 prerequisites for Schema Creator Utility	
1.9	April 2017	Added details of consolidated one-off patch 25777667 .	
2.0	April 2019	Updated for 29477806 , 29669701 and 29514524 .	
2.1	May 2019	Updated Figure 4-33 Web Server Details and the following description for Enable HTTPS field in section GUI Mode Installation (Doc 29835297).	
2.2	Aug 2019	Updated Prerequisites in Configuring and Executing the Schema Creator Utility section. Added machineIP='/bin/hostname -i' for linux in osc.sh file (Doc 30123260).	

This section provides the revision details of the document.

This document includes the necessary instructions to install the OFS AAAI Application Pack 8.0.0.0 and perform the required post installation configurations. The latest copy of this guide can be accessed from OHC Documentation Library.

Preface

This Preface provides supporting information for the Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure Pack Installation and Configuration Guide and includes the following topics:

- 2 Summary
- ? Audience
- ? Related Documents
- ? Conventions
- ? Abbreviations

Summary

You can find the latest copy of this document in OHC Documentation Library which includes all the recent additions/revisions (if any) done till date.

Before you begin the installation, ensure that you have an access to the Oracle Support Portal with the required login credentials to quickly notify us of any issues at any stage. You can obtain the login credentials by contacting Oracle Support.

Audience

Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure Pack Installation and Configuration Guide is intended for administrators, and implementation consultants who are responsible for installing and maintaining the application pack components.

Prerequisites for the Audience

Following are the expected preparations from the administrator before starting the actual installation:

The document assumes that you have experience in installing Enterprise components and basic knowledge about the following are recommended:

- Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure pack components
- ? OFSAA Architecture
- ? UNIX Commands
- ? Database Concepts
- 2 Web Server/ Web Application Server

Related Documents

This section identifies additional documents related to OFS AAAI Application Pack. You can access the following documents from the OHC Documentation Library for Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure 8.x Application Pack:

- ² Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide
- ² Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Environment Check Utility Guide
- ² Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide 8.0.0.0.0
- ² Oracle Financial Services Inline Processing Engine User Guide 8.0.0.0.0
- Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling User Guide 8.0.0.0.0
- Oracle Financial Services Forms Manager User Guide 8.0.0.0.0

You can access the following generic documents from the OHC Documentation Library for OFS AAAI Application Pack:

- ² Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Security Guide
- ² Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure FAQ Document
- ² Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Technology Matrix

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
italic	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

Abbreviations

The following table lists the abbreviations used in this document:

Advanced Interactive eXecutive
Data Entry Forms and Queries
Data Manipulation Language
Enterprise Archive
Enterprise JavaBean
Enterprise Resource Management
File Transfer Protocol
Graphical User Interface
Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure

Abbreviation	Meaning	
J2C	J2EE Connector	
J2EE	Java 2 Enterprise Edition	
JDBC	Java Database Connectivity	
JDK	Java Development Kit	
JNDI	Java Naming and Directory Interface	
JRE	Java Runtime Environment	
JVM	Java Virtual Machine	
LDAP	Lightweight Directory Access Protocol	
LHS	Left Hand Side	
MOS	My Oracle Support	
OFSAAI	Oracle Financial Services Analytical Application Infrastructure	
OHC	Oracle Help Center	
OLAP	On-Line Analytical Processing	
OS	Operating System	
RAM	Random Access Memory	
RDMS	Relational Database Management System	
SFTP	Secure File Transfer Protocol	
SID	System Identifier	
SSL	Secure Sockets Layer	
TNS	Transparent Network Substrate	
URL	Uniform Resource Locator	
VM	Virtual Machine	
Web Archive	WAR	
XML	Extensible Markup Language	

About OFSAA and OFSAA Application Packs

This chapter includes the following topics:

- About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA)
- About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA) Application Packs
- About Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAAI) Application Pack
- About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAI)

About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA)

In today's turbulent markets, financial institutions require a better understanding of their risk-return, while strengthening competitive advantage and enhancing long-term customer value. Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA) enable financial institutions to measure and meet risk adjusted performance objectives, cultivate a risk management culture through transparency, lower the costs of compliance and regulation, and improve insight into customer behavior.

OFSAA uses industry-leading analytical methods, shared data model and applications architecture to enable integrated risk management, performance management, customer insight, and compliance management. OFSAA actively incorporates risk into decision making, enables to achieve a consistent view of performance, promote a transparent risk management culture, and provide pervasive intelligence.

Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications delivers a comprehensive, integrated suite of financial services analytical applications for both banking and insurance domain.

About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA) Application Packs

The following figure depicts the various application packs that are available across the OFSAA Banking and Insurance domains:

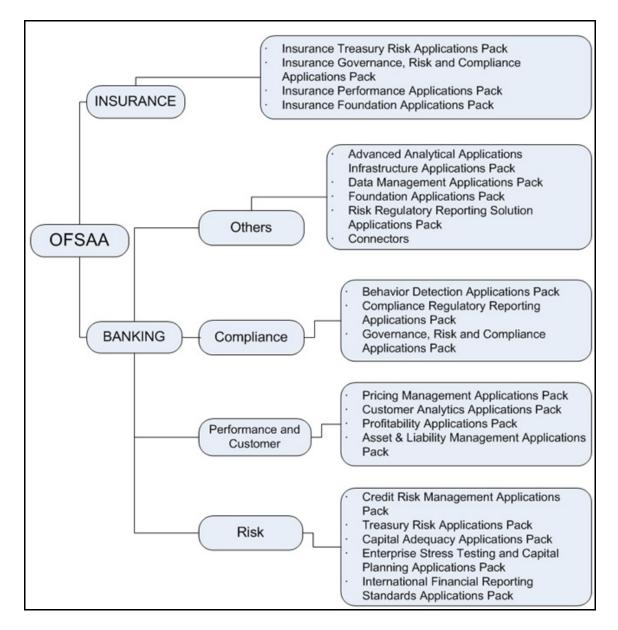


Figure 1–1 OFSAA Application Packs

About Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAAI) Application Pack

Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAAI) Application Pack provides integrated stress testing and modeling capabilities that you can readily apply across multiple risk areas enabling institutions to devise appropriate enterprise-wide and holistic risk and economic capital strategies.

OFS AAAI enables you to comply with regulatory requirements on stress testing, enables advanced customer and portfolio analytics, utilize multiple industry standard techniques, test and model with complete data integrity.

OFS AAAI Application Pack includes the following applications:

Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure: This application powers the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications family of products to perform the processing, categorizing, selection and manipulation of data and information needed to analyze, understand and report on specific performance, risk, compliance and customer insight issues by providing a strong foundation for the entire family of Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications across the domains of Risk, Performance, Compliance and Customer Insight.

- Financial Services Enterprise Modeling: This application helps banking institutions to identify the business opportunities and to measure the risk prevailing in the competitive market to safeguard the regulatory and economic capital of banks.
- Financial Services Inline Processing Engine: This application provides real-time monitoring, detection and interdiction of single and complex fraud events across multiple channels and lines of business.

About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAI)

Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAI) powers the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications family of products to perform the processing, categorizing, selection and manipulation of data and information needed to analyze, understand and report on specific performance, risk, compliance and customer insight issues by providing a strong foundation for the entire family of Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications across the domains of Risk, Performance, Compliance and Customer Insight.

Components of OFSAAI

The OFSAA Infrastructure is comprised of a set of frameworks that operates on and with the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Data Model and form the array of components within the Infrastructure.

The OFSAA Infrastructure components/ frameworks are installed in two layers; primarily the metadata server and Infrastructure services run on one layer, and the UI and presentation logic runs on the other. The UI and presentation layer is deployed on any of the supported J2EE Servers.

The following figure depicts the various frameworks and capabilities that make up the OFSAA Infrastructure:

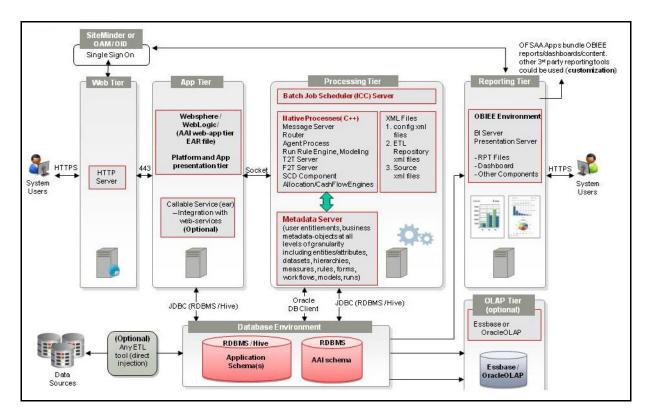


Figure 1–2 Components of OFSAAI

OFSAA Infrastructure High Availability

The current release of the OFSAA Infrastructure supports only "Single Instance" installation for the Infrastructure components. However, the High Availability (HA) for the Database Server and/ or the Web Application Server clustering and deployment are supported in this release.

This release supports Active-Passive model of implementation for OFSAAI components. For more information, refer Configuration for High Availability- Best Practices Guide.

Understanding OFS AAAI Pack Installation

This chapter includes the following topics:

- ? Installation Overview
- ? Deployment Topology
- 2 Hardware and Software Requirements
- ? Verifying System Environment
- ² Understanding the Installation Mode

Installation Overview

This section gives an overview of the OFS AAAI Pack Installation. Figure 2–1 shows the order of procedures you will need to follow:

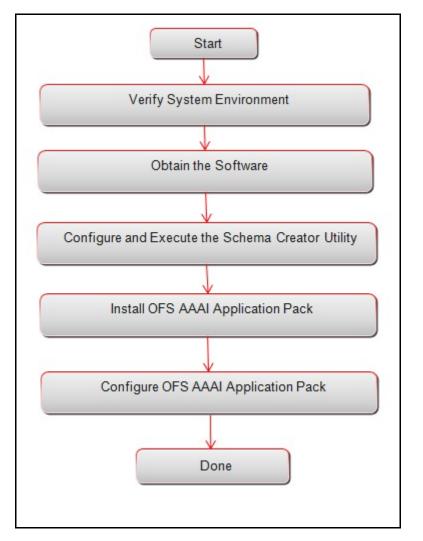


Figure 2–1 Installation Overview

Table 2–1 provides additional information and links to specific documentation for each task in the flowchart.

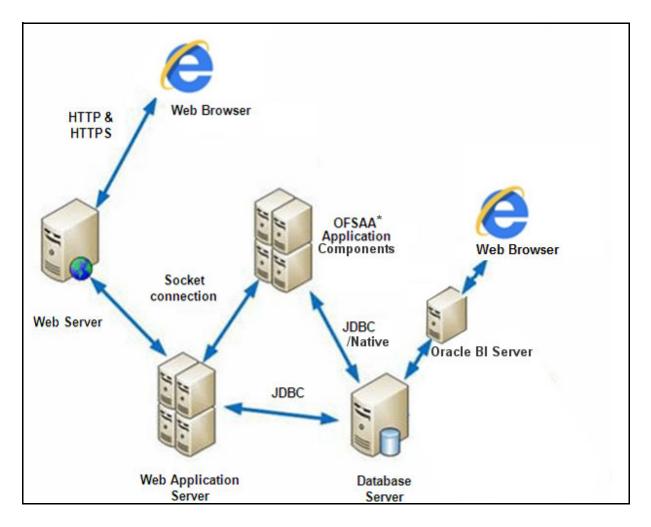
Table 2–1 OFSAA Application Pack Installation Tasks and Descriptions

Tasks	Details and Documentation	
Verify Systems Environment	To verify that your system meets the minimum necessary requirements for installing and hosting the OFSAA Application Pack, see Verifying System Environment.	
Obtain the software	To access and download the OFSAA Application Pack, see Obtaining the software.	
Configure and Execute the Schema Creator Utility	For instructions on creating the database schemas, see Configuring and Executing the Schema Creator Utility.	
Install OFS AAAI Pack	For instructions on Installing OFS AAAI Application Pack, see Installing the OFS AAAI Application Pack.	
Configure OFS AAAI Pack	See Post Installation Configuration.	

Deployment Topology

The following figure depicts the logical architecture implemented for OFS AAAI Application Pack.





Hardware and Software Requirements

This section describes the various Operating Systems, Database, Web Server, and Web Application Server versions, and other variant details on which this release of the OFS AAAI Application Pack has been qualified.

Note:

OFS AAAI Application Pack installation can be performed on both Virtual and Physical servers.

The following tables show the minimum hardware and software requirements for installing OFS AAAI Application Pack:

Configurations supported for Java 7

	ble 2–2 Configurations		·····		
-					
Oracle Linux / Red Hat Enterprise Linux (x86-64)		?	Oracle Linux Server release 5.3 up to 5.10 - 64 bit		
		?	Oracle Linux Server release 6.0 and above - 64 bit		
		NO	Note: Same versions of RHEL is supported		
Oracle Solaris (SPARC)/ Solaris x86		?	Oracle Solaris v5.10 Update 11 and above - 64 bit		
		?	Oracle Solaris v5.11 update 1 and above - 64 bit		
IBN	MAIX (POWERPC)	?	AIX 6.1 (TL 09 and above) - 64 bit		
She	ell	?	KORN Shell (KSH)		
No	te:				
?			the file size limit for the AIX user on the target server is too small, tting for "Large File Support". Follow these steps:		
	Change the file size limit for the user that initiates the transfer on the AIX system. To change the file size limit for a particular user, add or edit the fsize attribute for the user in the /etc/security/limits file on the AIX system. Change the file size limit to unlimited (fsize = -1) or to a size equal to the size of the file being transferred. This may require an restart of the AIX server to pick up the new configuration. For more information refer IBM Support.				
?	If the operating system is I commands by logging in a		L, install the package lsb_release using one of the following t user:		
	· yum	ins	tall redhat-lsb-core		
	2 V11M	ins	tall redhat-lsb		
la	va Runtime Environmen				
			Oreals Leve Denting Environment (IDE) 1.7 m (Alit		
Ent	acle Linux / Red Hat terprise Linux	?	Oracle Java Runtime Environment (JRE) 1.7.x - 64 bit		
Ora	acle Solaris				
IBI	MAIX	?	⁷ IBM AIX Runtime, Java Technology JRE 1.7.x - 64 bit		
Or	acle Database Server an	d Cl	ient		
?	Oracle Database Server Er with/ without partitioning	terpr optio	rise Edition 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.3.0 +) - 64 bit RAC/ Non-RAC n		
?	Oracle Database Server Er with/ without partitioning		rise Edition 12c Release 1 (12.1.0.1.0 +)- 64 bit RAC/ Non-RAC n		
?	Oracle Client 11g Release	2 (11	.2.0.3.0+) - 64 bit		
?	Oracle Client 12c Release 1 (12.1.0.1.0+) - 64 bit				
?	Oracle 11g Release 2 (11.2	.0.3+	+) JDBC driver (Oracle thin driver)		
?	Oracle 12C Release 1 (12.1.0.1+) JDBC driver (Oracle thin driver)				
?	Oracle R Distribution (Optional). For supported versions, see the Tech Matrix.				
?	Oracle R Enterprise (Server) (Optional). For supported versions, see the Tech Matrix.				
No	te:				
Ens	sure that the following patch	es are	e applied:		
?	Oracle Server 12c, v12.1.				
?	Oracle Server 12c, v12.1.0.2 - 20698050				
?	Also for latest information, refer http://support.oracle.com/, 12.1.0.2 Bundle Patches for Engineered Systems and DB In-Memory - List of Fixes in each Bundle (Doc ID 1937782.1)				

 Table 2–2
 Configurations
 Supported
 for
 Java 7

OLAP		
Oracle Hyperion Essbase	V 11.1.2.1+ (Server and Client) with Oracle 11g Database	
	v V 11.1.2.3+ (Server and Client) with Oracle 12c Database	
Oracle OLAP	V 11.2.0.3+ with Oracle 11g Database	
	V 12.1.0.1+ with Oracle 12c Database	

Table 2–2 (Cont.) Configurations Supported for Java 7

Note:

Oracle Hyperion Essbase & Oracle OLAP is required only if you are using the OLAP feature of OFSAAI. For Oracle OLAP, ensure that you have configured the Oracle Database server with OLAP option.

Web Server/ Web Application Server

Oracle HTTP Server 11.1.1.1/ Apache HTTP Server 2.2.x/ IBM HTTP Server	
² Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.2+ (64 bit)	
IBM WebSphere Application Server 8.5+ with bundled IBM Java Runtime (64 bit)	
Apache Tomcat 8.0.x (64 bit)	
Note : OFS Inline Processing Engine does not support Tomcat Web Application Server.	

Note:

OFSAA Infrastructure web component deployment on Oracle WebLogic Server with Oracle JRockit is not supported.

If the Oracle WebLogic Server is in the 12.2.x series and you plan to configure the Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML) to enable Single Sign-On (SSO), then ensure that the WebLogic Server version is upgraded to 12.2.1.4 or higher.

Desktop Requirements

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Operating System	MS Windows 7/ Windows 8/ Windows 8.1	
Browser	 MS Internet Explorer 9, 10(Compatibility Mode) and 11 (Compatibility Mode) 	
	Oracle Java plug-in 1.7.0+* (64- bit)	
	Configure Pop-up blocker settings. For more information, see Internet Explorer Settings	
Office Tools	MS Office 2007/2010/2013	
	Adobe Acrobat Reader 8 or above	
Screen Resolution	1024*768 or 1280*1024	
Other Software	k	
Directory Services	ervices OFSAAI is qualified on both OPEN LDAP 2.2.29+ and Oracle Internet Directory v 11.1.1.3.0. However, it can be integrated with other directory services software like MS Active Directory.	
Note:	I	

Configuration of Directory services software for OFSAAI installation is optional. For more information on configuration, see Infrastructure LDAP Configuration.

Open LDAP needs to be installed on MS Windows Server machine only.

Configurations supported for Java 8

Operating System			
Oracle Linux / Red Hat Oracle Linux Server release 5.3 up to 5.10 - 64 bit			
Enterprise Linux (x86-64)	⁷ Oracle Linux Server release 6.0 and above - 64 bit		
	Note: Same versions of RHEL is supported		
Oracle Solaris (SPARC)/	² Oracle Solaris v5.10 Update 11 and above - 64 bit		
Solaris x86	² Oracle Solaris v5.11 update 1 and above - 64 bit		
IBM AIX (POWERPC)	2 AIX 6.1 (TL 09 and above) - 64 bit		
Shell	KORN Shell (KSH)		
Note:			
	and the file size limit for the AIX user on the target server is too small, eter setting for "Large File Support". Follow these steps:		
file size limit for a particu /etc/security/limits file o a size equal to the size of	for the user that initiates the transfer on the AIX system. To change the alar user, add or edit the fsize attribute for the user in the n the AIX system. Change the file size limit to unlimited (fsize = -1) or to the file being transferred. This may require an restart of the AIX server to ation. For more information refer IBM Support .		
² If the operating system is commands by logging in	RHEL, install the package lsb_release using one of the following as root user:		
_? yur	n install redhat-lsb-core		
· yur	n install redhat-lsb		
Java Runtime Environme			
Oracle Linux / Red Hat Enterprise Linux	⁷ Oracle Java Runtime Environment (JRE) 1.8.x - 64 bit		
Oracle Solaris			
IBM AIX	² IBM AIX Runtime, Java Technology JRE 1.8.x - 64 bit		
Oracle Database Server a	nd Client		
 Oracle Database Server E with/ without partitioning 	Enterprise Edition 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.3.0 +) - 64 bit RAC/ Non-RAC goption		
 Oracle Database Server E with/ without partitioning 	Enterprise Edition 12c Release 1 (12.1.0.1.0 +)- 64 bit RAC/ Non-RAC goption		
² Oracle Client 11g Release	e 2 (11.2.0.3.0+) - 64 bit		
² Oracle Client 12c Release	e 1 (12.1.0.1.0+) - 64 bit		
² Oracle 11g Release 2 (11	2.0.3+) JDBC driver (Oracle thin driver)		
² Oracle 12C Release 1 (12	Oracle 12C Release 1 (12.1.0.1+) JDBC driver (Oracle thin driver)		
² Oracle R Distribution (Op	Oracle R Distribution (Optional). For supported versions, see the Tech Matrix.		
² Oracle R Enterprise (Serv	ver) (Optional). For supported versions, see the Tech Matrix.		
Note:			
Ensure that the following pate	hes are applied:		
² Oracle Server 12c, v12.1	.0.1 – 17082699		
² Oracle Server 12c, v12.1	Oracle Server 12c, v12.1.0.2 - 20698050		
	Also for latest information, refer http://support.oracle.com/, 12.1.0.2 Bundle Patches for Engineered Systems and DB In-Memory - List of Fixes in each Bundle (Doc ID 1937782.1)		

Table 2–3 Configurations Supported for Java 8

2-10 OFS AAAI Application Pack Installation and Configuration Guide

OLAP		
Oracle Hyperion Essbase	V 11.1.2.1+ (Server and Client) with Oracle 11g Database	
	V 11.1.2.3+ (Server and Client) with Oracle 12c Database	
Oracle OLAP	v V 11.2.0.3+ with Oracle 11g Database	
	V 12.1.0.1+ with Oracle 12c Database	
Note:		
Oracle Hyperion Essbase OFSAAI. For Oracle OL OLAP option.	& Oracle OLAP is required only if you are using the OLAP feature of AP, ensure that you have configured the Oracle Database server with	
Web Server/ Web Applicat	tion Server	
Oracle Linux / Red Hat Enterprise Linux / IBM AIX	Oracle HTTP Server 11.1.1.1/ Apache HTTP Server 2.2.x/ IBM HTTP Server	
Oracle Solaris	² Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.3+ (64 bit)	
	Apache Tomcat 8.0.x (64 bit)	
	Note:	
	IBM WebSphere 8.5.x (Full Profile) on Java 8 is not available.	
	OFS Inline Processing Engine does not support Tomcat Web Application Server.	
Note:		
 patch 18729264 from http If the Oracle WebLogic S Assertion Markup Langu 	e WebLogic Server 12.1.3+ (64 bit) with Java 8, download and install p://support.oracle.com/. Server is in the 12.2.x series and you plan to configure the Security age (SAML) to enable Single Sign-On (SSO), then ensure that the is upgraded to 12.2.1.4 or higher.	
Desktop Requirements		
Operating System	MS Windows 7/ Windows 8/ Windows 8.1	
Browser	 MS Internet Explorer 9, 10(Compatibility Mode) and 11 (Compatibility Mode) 	
	Oracle Java plug-in 1.7.0+* (64- bit)	
	Configure Pop-up blocker settings. For more information, see Internet Explorer Settings	
Office Tools	MS Office 2007/2010/2013	
	² Adobe Acrobat Reader 8 or above	
	1024*768 or 1280*1024	
Screen Resolution	1024 708 01 1280 1024	
Screen Resolution Other Software		
Other Software	OFSAAI is qualified on both OPEN LDAP 2.2.29+ and Oracle Internet Directory v 11.1.1.3.0. However, it can be integrated with other directory services software like MS Active Directory.	
	OFSAAI is qualified on both OPEN LDAP 2.2.29+ and Oracle Internet Directory v 11.1.1.3.0. However, it can be integrated with	

 Table 2–3 (Cont.) Configurations Supported for Java 8

Open LDAP needs to be installed on MS Windows Server machine only.

Note: To upgrade an existing OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8, refer Appendix P.

OFS AAAI Application Pack recommends the following software combinations for deployment:

Table 2–4 Recommended Software Combinations

Operating System	Database	Web Application Server	Web Server
Oracle Linux 5.3 up to 5.10/ 6.0 and above	Oracle Database	Oracle WebLogic Server /Apache Tomcat Server	Oracle HTTP Server/ Apache HTTP Server
Oracle Solaris 5.10/ 5.11	Oracle Database	Oracle WebLogic Server /Apache Tomcat Server	Oracle HTTP Server/ Apache HTTP Server
IBM AIX 6.1	Oracle Database	IBM WebSphere Application Server /Apache Tomcat Server	IBM HTTP Server/ Apache HTTP Server

Verifying System Environment

To verify your system environment meets the minimum requirements for the installation, a Pre-Install Check utility is available within the Install Kit archive file. This utility can also be obtained separately by contacting Oracle Support.

Though the system environment verification is an integral and automated part of the installation of this software product, Oracle strongly recommends running this utility prior to beginning the installation as part of your organization's "Installation Readiness Verification Process".

Note: For more details on download and usage of this utility, see Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Environment Check Utility Guide given in the Related Documents section.

Understanding the Installation Mode

The following modes of installation are available for the OFS AAAI Applications Pack.

- GUI Mode
- SILENT Mode

GUI Mode

This mode launches the product installation in a **Graphical User Interface** (GUI) Mode. Users need to enter the required information on various panels within the UI in a user interaction format at various stages.

Note: For more information on configuration required for GUI Mode installation, refer Configuration for GUI Mode Installation.

SILENT Mode

This mode mandates updating the installation configuration files with required details and performs installation in a "Silent" non user interactive format.

Preparing for Installation

This chapter provides necessary information to review before installing the Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAAI) Pack v8.0.0.0. This chapter includes the following topics:

- 2 Installer and Installation Prerequisites
- ² Obtaining the software
- ? Common Installation Tasks

Installer and Installation Prerequisites

Table 3–1 mentions the list of prerequisites required before beginning the installation for OFS AAAI application. The Installer/ Environment Check Utility notifies you if any requirements are not met.

Category	Sub-Category	Expected Value
Environment Settings	Java Settings	 PATH in .profile to be set to include the Java Runtime Environment absolute path. The path should include java version (java 7 or java 8) based on the configuration.
		Note:
		⁷ Ensure the absolute path to JRE/bin is set at the beginning of PATH variable.
		 For example, PATH=/usr/java/jre1.7/bin:\$ORACLE_ HOME/bin:\$PATH
		 Ensure no SYMBOLIC links to JAVA installation is being set in the PATH variable.
	Oracle Database Settings	TNS_ADMIN to be set in .profile pointing to appropriate tnsnames.ora file
		ORACLE_HOME to be set in .profile pointing to appropriate Oracle Client installation
		PATH in .profile to be set to include appropriate \$ORACLE_HOME/bin path
		 Ensure to add an entry (with SID/ SERVICE NAME) in the tnsnames.ora file on the OFSAA server.
	Oracle Essbase Settings	 ARBORPATH, ESSBASEPATH, HYPERION_ HOME to be set in the .profile pointing to an appropriate Oracle Essbase Client installation.
		Note:
		These settings are required only if you want to use Oracle Hyperion Essbase OLAP features.

 Table 3–1
 Prerequisite Information

Category	Sub-Category	Expected Value
OS/ File System	File Descriptor	² Greater than 15000
Settings	Settings	Note:
		The value specified here is the minimum value to be set for the Installation process to go forward. For other modules, this value may depend on the available resources and the number of processes executed in parallel.
	Total Number of Process Settings	Greater than 4096
		The value specified here is the minimum value to be set for the Installation process to go forward. For other modules, this value may depend on the available resources and the number of processes executed in parallel.
	Port Settings	 Default port numbers to be enabled on the system are 6500, 6501, 6505, 6507, 6509, 6510, 6666, 9999, and 10101.
	.profile permissions	[?] User to have 755 permission on the .profile file.
	Installation Directory	A directory where the installation files will be installed.
		[?] Set 755 permission on this directory.
		This directory needs to be set as FIC_HOME.
	Temporary Directory	Default temporary directory where installation files are stored for a short period of time to support faster installation.
		 For installation on UNIX OS, your UNIX administrator must give you the required read-write permissions for the <i>/tmp</i> directory and disable the NOEXEC option
		 Configure adequate space on the /tmp directory. It is recommended that you allocate more than 10 GB of space.
		Note: If NOEXEC is enabled, the extraction of files by the installer into the /tmp directory is prevented and the binaries will not execute in the directory, which will fail the installation.
	Staging Area/ Metadata Repository	 A directory to hold the application metadata artifacts and additionally act as staging area for flat files.
		⁷ The directory should exist on the same system as the OFSAA Installation. This directory can be configured on different mount or under a different user profile.
		Set 777 permission on this directory.
	Download Directory	A directory where the product installer files will be downloaded/ copied.
		Set 755 permission on this directory.
	OS Locale	Linux: en_US.utf8
		AIX: EN_US.UTF-8
		Solaris: en_US.UTF-8
		To check the locale installed, execute the following command:
		locale -a grep -i 'en_US.utf

 Table 3–1 (Cont.) Prerequisite Information

) Prerequisite Inform	
Category	Sub-Category	Expected Value
Database Settings	Database Instance Settings	⁷ NLS_CHARACTERSET to be AL32UTF8
		² NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS to be BYTE
		• OPEN CURSORS limit to be greater than 1000
Web Application Server	WebSphere/ WebLogic/ Tomcat	Web Application Server should be installed and profile /domain created.
		You will be prompted to enter the WebSphere Profile path or WebLogic Domain path or Tomcat Deployment path during OFSAAI installation.
		Note:
		Refer Appendix A for WebSphere Profile Creation and WebLogic Domain Creation.
		 For deployment on Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.3+ (64 bit) with Java 8, download and install patch 18729264 from http://support.oracle.com/.
Web Server	Apache HTTP Server/ Oracle HTTP Server/	This is an optional requirement. HTTP Server Installation to be present. You will be required to enter the Web Server IP/Hostname and Port details during installation.
	IBM HTTP Server	Note: Refer Appendix A for Web Server installation.
Others	Oracle R/ Oracle R Enterprise	7 This is an optional requirement.
		Refer section Installation of Oracle R distribution and Oracle R Enterprise (ORE) for more details.
	OFSAA	 For installation on Java 8, login to https://support.oracle.com/ and search for 21160684 under the Patches & Updates tab. This is applicable only when you have installed OFSAAI pack version 8.0.0.0.0 and not required for version 8.0.0.1.0.
		For installation of this release on an existing OFSAA instance where the underlying OFSAA Infrastructure (OFS AAI) version is upgraded to version 8.0.1.0.0, login to https://support.oracle.com/ and search for 21133780 under the Patches and Updates tab.
		For installation of this release on an existing OFSAA instance where the underlying OFSAA Infrastructure (OFS AAI) version is upgraded to version 8.0.2.0.0, login to https://support.oracle.com/ and search for 21657319 under the Patches and Updates tab.
OFSAAI	One-off	Download the consolidated one-off patch 25777667 from https://support.oracle.com/.

 Table 3–1 (Cont.) Prerequisite Information

Note: Ensure that the tablespace (s) used for the database user (s) is set to AUTOEXTEND ON.

_

Obtaining the software

This release of OFS AAAI Application Pack v8.0.0.0.0 can be downloaded from the Oracle Software Delivery Cloud (https://edelivery.oracle.com). You need to have a valid Oracle account in order to download the software.

Common Installation Tasks

The following are the common pre-installation activities that you need to carry out before installing the OFS AAAI application pack.

This section includes the following topics:

- ? Configuration for GUI Mode Installation
- 2 Identifying the Installation Directory, Download and Metadata Repository Directories
- 2 Download and copy the OFS AAAI Applications Pack Installer
- ² Copying and Extracting the Software
- ? Setting Up the Web Application Server
- ² Installation of Oracle R distribution and Oracle R Enterprise (ORE)

Configuration for GUI Mode Installation

To install OFS AAAI Application Pack in GUI mode, you need to ensure the following software and configurations are available:

- Install and configure any PC X Server software such as Open Text Exceed (formerly Hummingbird Exceed) on the user desktop system from which the installation is triggered.
- ² Configure the **DISPLAY** variable.

Ensure to set the DISPLAY variable on the system on which the OFSAA will be installed, to point to the user desktop system where the PC X Server software has been installed.

Syntax:

export DISPLAY=hostname:n.nl where hostname is the IP Address/ Host Name of the user desktop system and n is the sequence number (usually 0).

```
For example, 10.11.12.13:0.0 or myhostname:0.0
```

Identifying the Installation Directory, Download and Metadata Repository Directories

To install any of the OFSAA Application Packs, the following folders/ directories are required to be created.

- OFSAA Download Directory (Optional): Create a download directory and copy the OFSAA Application Pack Installer File (Archive). This is the directory where the downloaded installer/ patches can be copied.
- OFSAA Installation Directory (Mandatory): Create an installation directory. This is the directory where the installer installs or copies the product files. FIC_HOME variable to be set in the .profile pointing to this OFSAA Installation Directory.
- OFSAA Staging/Metadata Directory (Mandatory): Create a Staging/ Metadata Repository Directory. This is the directory where you should copy data loading files, save

data extracts and so on. Additionally, this folder also maintains the OFSAA metadata artifacts. This is commonly referred as "FTPSHARE".

Note:

- Ensure the user permission is set to 755 on the installation directory.
- ² Ensure the user permission is set to 777 on the Staging Directory.
- Ensure the OFSAA staging directory is not set to the same path as the OFSAA installation directory and is not a sub-folder inside the OFSAA installation directory.

Download and copy the OFS AAAI Applications Pack Installer

To download and copy the OFS AAAI Applications Pack Installer, follow these steps:

- To download the OFS AAAI Applications Pack, you need to login to the Oracle Software Delivery Cloud (https://edelivery.oracle.com). You need to have a valid Oracle account in order to download the software.
- ² Copy the downloaded installer archive to the Download Directory (in Binary Mode) on the setup identified for OFS AAAI installation.

Copying and Extracting the Software

Once you obtain the installer, copy the installer (in BINARY mode) to the system on which the OFSAA Infrastructure components will be installed.

Note: : You must be logged in to the UNIX operating system as a non-root user.

- 1. Download the unzip utility (OS specific) unzip_<os>.Z and copy it in Binary mode to the directory that is included in your PATH variable. If you already have the unzip utility to extract the contents of the downloaded archive, skip to the next step.
- 2. Uncompress the unzip installer file using the command:

```
uncompress unzip <os>.Z
```

Note: In case you notice an error message "uncompress: not found [No such file or directory]" when the package is not installed, contact your UNIX administrator.

3. Give EXECUTE permission to the file using the command:

chmod 751 unzip_<OS>
For example, chmod 751 unzip sparc

4. Extract the contents of the Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure Application Pack 8.0.0.0 in Download Directory installer archive file using the following command:

```
unzip OFS AAAI PACK.zip
```

5. Give the following permission to the installer folder. Navigate to the Download Directory and execute the command:

chmod -R 755 OFS AAAI PACK

Setting Up the Web Application Server

For setting up the environment based on your selected Web Application Server, refer to Appendix A for more information.

Installation of Oracle R distribution and Oracle R Enterprise (ORE)

This is an optional step and required only if you intend to use Oracle R scripting in the Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling Application. Follow this step:

Install Oracle R Distribution and Oracle R Enterprise (Server Components) on the Oracle Database server. See Oracle® R Enterprise Installation and Administration Guide for Windows, Linux, Solaris and AIX at Oracle R Enterprise Documentation Library. For supported versions of ORD and ORE, see the Tech Matrix.

Note: If you use ORE 1.4.1 with Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling, you must set the session time zone in 'R_HOME/etc/Rprofile.site' file on the database server, where R_HOME is the home directory of the R instance on which ORE server packages are installed. Alternatively, you can set session time zone in scripts registered within OFS EM by using the 'Sys.env(TZ=<time zone>)' R function.

Installing the OFS AAAI Pack

Follow the instructions in this chapter to install the OFS AAAI pack depending on the mode of installation.

This chapter includes the following sections:

- Schema Creator Utility
- ? Configuring and Executing the Schema Creator Utility
- Installing the OFS AAAI Application Pack

Schema Creator Utility

Creating database users/schemas is one of the primary steps in the complete OFS AAAI installation. This release of OFSAA provides a utility to quickly get started with the OFSAA 8.0 installation by allowing easier and faster creation of database User (s)/ Schema (s), assign the necessary GRANT (s), and so on. Additionally, it also creates the required entities in these schemas.

This section includes the following topics:

- ? About Schema Creator Utility
- 2 Execution Modes in Schema Creator Utility
- 2 Execution Options in Schema Creator Utility

About Schema Creator Utility

The schema creator utility should be configured and executed mandatorily every time prior to installation of any OFSAA Application Pack.

The following are the types of schemas that can be configured in the OFSAA:

CONFIG - Denotes the unique OFSAA setup configuration schema. It contains entities and other objects required for OFSAA setup information.

Note: There can be only one CONFIG schema per OFSAA instance.

ATOMIC - Denotes the schema that contains the data model entities. One ATOMIC schema is attached to one Information Domain.

Note:: There can be multiple ATOMIC schemas per OFSAA Instance.

SANDBOX - Denotes the schema that contains the data for all Sandbox executions. One SANDBOX schema is attached to one Sandbox Information Domain

Note:: There can be multiple SANDBOX schemas per OFSAA Instance.

ADDON - Denotes any additional schema used by the OFSAA Applications.

Note:: This Schema type is not applicable for OFS AAAI Application Pack.

Execution Modes in Schema Creator Utility

Schema creator utility supports the following two modes of execution:

Online Mode: In this mode, the utility connects to the database and executes the DDLs for User, Objects, and Grants. If you have the SYSDBA privileges you can execute the Schema Creator Utility in Online mode and thereby create the Users, Objects, and Grants during the execution process.

Note: To execute the utility in Online mode, you need to connect as "<User> AS SYSDBA"

Offline Mode: In this mode, the utility generates a SQL script with all the required DDLs for User, Objects and Grants. This script needs to be executed by the DBA on the appropriate database identified for OFSAA usage. If you do not have the SYSDBA privileges, you can execute the Schema Creator Utility in Offline mode and generate the script file that contains the Schemas, Objects, and Grants information. Subsequently, a SYSDBA user should execute the script file manually.

Note: :

- 1. To execute the utility in Offline mode, you need to connect as any user with the following grants (alternatively, you can also connect as a user with SYSDBA privileges):
 - ? SELECT ON DBA_ROLES
 - ? SELECT ON DBA_USERS
 - ? SELECT ON DBA_DIRECTORIES
 - SELECT ON DBA_TABLESPACES
 - ? CREATE SESSION

For more information, refer Configuring <<<APP Pack>>_SCHEMA_IN.XML file.

3. Do not modify the <PACK>_SCHEMA_OUT.XML file generated after the execution of this utility.

Execution Options in Schema Creator Utility

Depending on the option selected to run the OFSAA Application Pack Installer, you need to select the schema creator utility execution option. To run the OFSAA Application Pack installer in SILENT mode, it is mandatory to execute the schema creator utility with -s option.

Note: If the schema creator utility is executed **without** the option -s, it is mandatory to run the OFSAA Application Pack Installer in GUI mode.

Configuring and Executing the Schema Creator Utility

This section includes the following topics:

- Prerequisites
- 2 Configuring the Schema Creator Utility
- 2 Executing the Schema Creator Utility

Prerequisites

The following prerequisites must be satisfied before configuring the Schema Creator Utility:

- You must have the Oracle User ID/Password with SYSDBA privileges.
- ² You must have the JDBC Connection URL for RAC/Non RAC database.
- ² You must have the HOSTNAME/IP of the server on which OFSAA is getting installed.
- For Java 8, navigate to OFS_AAAI_PACK/bin/ and modify the value for property JAVA_ VERSION to 1.8 in the VerInfo.txt file and save the changes.

Notes:

- If this release of the OFS AAAI Application Pack version 8.0.0.0.0 is being installed on an OFSAA setup where the underlying OFSAA Infrastructure (OFS AAI) version is upgraded to version 8.0.1.x.x, download and install the patch for schema creator utility (Bug **21133780**) by following the instructions in the Readme.txt packaged in it prior to executing the utility.
- If this release of the OFS AAAI Application Pack version 8.0.0.0.0 is being installed on an OFSAA setup where the underlying OFSAA Infrastructure (OFS AAI) version is upgraded to version 8.0.2x.x, download and install the patch for schema creator utility (Bug 21657319) by following the instructions in the Readme.txt packaged in it prior to executing the utility.
- The following configuration is required only if you intend to use Oracle Linux/Red Hat Enterprise Linux v7.x.

For Oracle Linux/RHEL 7.x, navigate to OFS_AAAI_PACK/bin/ and modify the value for property Linux_VERSION to include 7 in the VerInfo.txt file and save the changes.

For example, Linux_VERSION=5,6,7

Note: If you get the following error during schema creation on OEL7:

UPPER(TABLE_NAME) = 'DBA_USERS' and UPPER(PRIVILEGE) = 'SELECT'

[SCHEMAUTILITY] [INFO] - Connection URL successfully validated...

[SCHEMAUTILITY] [DEBUG] - Executing ...SELECT VALUE FROM v\$option WHERE parameter = 'Partitioning'

[SCHEMAUTILITY] [ERROR] - Error while validating host name 10.184.157.139

[SCHEMAUTILITY] [ERROR] -

java.net.UnknownHostException: online: Name or service not known

modify the following line in the osc.sh file:

machineIP=`/sbin/ifconfig | grep "inet addr"|head -1|tr -s '\t' '|cut -d ' ' -f3|cut -d ':' -f2`

to the following line:

machineIP='/bin/hostname -i'

For IBM AIX 7.1, navigate to OFS_AAAI_PACK/bin/ and modify the value for property AIX_VERSION to include 7.1 in the VerInfo.txt file and save the changes.

For example, AIX_VERSION=6.1,7.1

Configuring the Schema Creator Utility

This section explains the steps to configure the Schema Creator Utility.

To configure the Schema Creator Utility, follow these steps:

- 1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
- 2. Navigate to the following path: OFS AAAI PACK/schema creator/conf folder.
- 3. Edit the OFS AAAI SCHEMA IN.xml file in a text editor.
- Configure the elements as described in the sectionConfiguring << APP Pack>>_ SCHEMA_IN.XML file.
- 5. Save the OFS AAAI SCHEMA IN.xml file.

Note: On successful execution of the utility, the entered passwords in the OFS_AAAI_SCHEMA_IN.xml file are nullified.

Executing the Schema Creator Utility

You can execute the schema creator utility either in Online Mode or Offline Mode. This section includes the following topics:

- 2 Executing the Schema Creator Utility in Online Mode
- 2 Executing the Schema Creator Utility in Offline Mode
- 2 Executing the Schema Creator Utility with -s option
- Executing the Schema Creator Utility while Installing Subsequent Applications Pack

Note: If you intend to use Oracle OLAP feature, execute the following grant on all ATOMIC schema (s) grant olap_user to &database_username.

Executing the Schema Creator Utility in Online Mode

In Online Mode, the Schema Creator Utility will create all the Schemas, Schema Objects, Tablespaces, Grants, and Roles in the database during the execution process.

To execute the Schema Creator Utility in Online Mode, follow these steps:

- 1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
- 2. Navigate to the following folder path: OFS AAAI PACK/schema creator/bin/
- 3. Execute the osc.sh file using the following command:

./osc.sh The following message is displayed:

You have chosen ONLINE mode. Triggering the utility in ONLINE mode will execute the DDLs directly on the Database. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/y or N/n).

4. Enter Y/y to proceed with the script generation.

or

Enter N/n to quit script creation.

- 5. Enter the DB Username with SYSDBA Privileges. For example: SYS as SYSDBA.
- 6. Enter the User Password.



\$./osc.sh
You have chosen ONLINE mode
Triggering the utility in ONLINE mode will execute the DDLs directly on the Database. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/y or N/n) y
Java Validation Started Java found in : /scratch/ofsaa/jdk1.6.0_25/jre/bin JAVA Version found : 1.6.0_25 JAVA Bit Version found : 64-bit Java Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
DB specific Validation Started Enter the DB User Name With SYSDBA Privileges: sys as sysdba Enter the User Password: Oracle Client version : 11.2.0.3.0. Status : SUCCESS Oracle Server version Current value : 11.2.0.3.0. Status : SUCCESS DB specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS

7. The console runs the initial validation checks and then displays the following message:

You have chosen to install this Application Pack on <Name of the Atomic Schema>ATOMIC schema. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N).

8. Enter Y/y to proceed with the schema creation.

or

Enter N/n to quit schema creation.

The following message is displayed.

You have chosen to install this Application Pack on <Name of the Infodom>. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N).



```
Generating Schema Creation Scripts Started
Checking OFSAA installation...
ound OFSAA installation at /scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI
Validating the dat file OFS_AAAI_CFG.dat started...
Sucessfully validated OFS_AAAI_CFG.dat file
Parsing /scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI/conf/DynamicServices.xml
Successfully connected to User - dev_conf1 URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@ofss220623:1521:MEDIADB
Validating the input XML file.../scratch/ofsaadb/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_AAAI_SCHEMA_IN.xml
Input XML file validated successfully.
Validating Connection URL ...jdbc:oracle:thin:@ofss220623:1521:MEDIADB
Successfully connected to User - sample URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@ofss220623:1521:
MEDIADB
Connection URL successfully validated...
You have chosen to install this Application Pack on "uat_atm_anurag" ATOMIC sche
ma. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)
You have chosen to install this Application Pack on INFODOM "ofsaaaiinfo1". Do y
ou want to proceed? (Y/N)
```

9. Enter Y/y to start the schema creation.

Or

Enter N/n if you want to quit executing the schema creation.



All the prechecks execution completed successfully.
Executing TableSpace Scripts started
Executing TableSpace Scripts completed
Creating Schemas started
CONFIG User dev_confi4 successfully created on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
Grants creation scripts execution started
Grants creation scripts execution completed
Successfully connected to User - dev_conf14 URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@ofss220623:1521:MEDIADB
Scripts execution for CONFIG schema started
Scripts execution for CONFIG schema completed
User dev_conf14 details updated into the dbmaster table
User dev_atm14 details updated into the dbmaster table
User dev_atm14 is successfully created on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
User dev_atm14 already exists in dbmaster table. Creating Schemas completed
Creating Sciemas Completed
Roles creation scripts execution started
Roles creation scripts execution completed
Grants creation scripts execution started
Grants creation scripts execution completed
Schemas Creation Completed
Schema Creator executed Successfully.Please proceed with the installation.

Note:

?

On successful execution of schema creator utility, the console displays the following status message:

Schema Creator executed successfully. Please proceed with the installation.

Refer log file in OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/logs folder for execution status. In case of any errors, contact Oracle Support.

Executing the Schema Creator Utility in Offline Mode

In Offline Mode, the Schema Creator Utility creates an output in SQL file format. This script has to be executed manually by logging as database user with SYSDBA privileges. The SQL file contains the creation of Schemas, Schema Objects, Tablespaces, Grants, and Roles.

Prerequisites:

To execute the utility in Offline mode, you need to connect as any user with the following grants (alternatively, you can also connect as a user with SYSDBA privileges):

- ? SELECT ON DBA ROLES
- ? SELECT ON DBA_USERS
- ? SELECT ON DBA DIRECTORIES
- ? SELECT ON DBA TABLESPACES
- ? CREATE SESSION

Note: Explicit Grants to the user are required. Grants assigned through Roles are not supported.

To execute the schema creator utility in the offline mode, follow these steps:

- 1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
- 2. Navigate to the OFS AAAI PACK/schema creator/bin folder.
- 3. Execute the osc.sh file using the following command:

./osc.sh -o

4. The following message is displayed:

You have chosen OFFLINE mode. Triggering the utility in OFFLINE mode will generate the script. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/y or N/n).

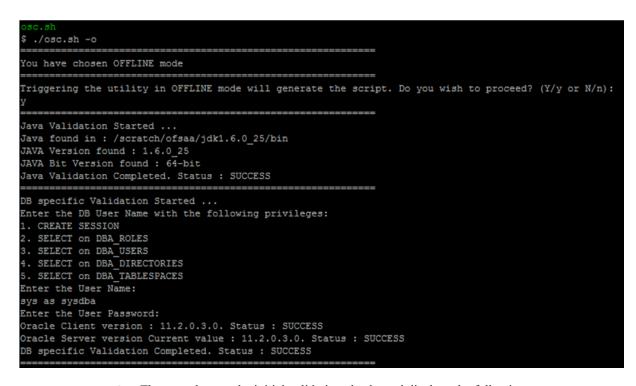
5. Enter Y / y to generate the script.

or

Enter N/n to quit the schema creation.

- 6. Enter the DB Username with SELECT privileges.
- 7. Enter the User Password.

Figure 4–4 Schema Creation - Offline Mode



8. The console runs the initial validation checks and displays the following message:

You have chosen to install this Application Pack on <Name of the Atomic Schema>ATOMIC schema. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N).

9. Enter Y/y to start the script generation.

Or

Enter N/n if you want to quit the script generation.

The following message is displayed.

You have chosen to install this Application Pack on <Name of the Infodom>. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)

Figure 4–5 Schema Creation - Offline Mode

Generating Schema Creation Scripts Started
Checking OFSAA installation Found OFSAA installation at /scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI Validating the dat file OFS_AAAI_CFG.dat started Sucessfully validated OFS_AAAI_CFG.dat file Parsing /scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI/conf/DynamicServices.xml Successfully connected to User - dev_conf1 URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@ofss220623:1521:MEDIADB Validating the input XML file/scratch/ofsaadb/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_AAAI_SCHEMA_IN.xml Input XML file validated successfully.
Validating Connection URLjdbc:oracle:thin:@ofss220623:1521:MEDIADB Successfully connected to User - sample URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@ofss220623:1521: MEDIADB
Connection URL successfully validated You have chosen to install this Application Pack on "uat_atm_anurag" ATOMIC sche ma. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)
Y You have chosen to install this Application Pack on INFODOM "ofsaaaiinfo1". Do y ou want to proceed? (Y/N)
У

10. Enter Y/y to start the script generation.

Or

Enter N/n if you want to quit the script generation.



```
Generating TableSpace creation Scripts started...
Generating TableSpace creation Scripts completed...
         ______
Generating Schema creation scripts started...
CONFIG User uat conf anurag creation script generated successfully on Default Ta
bleSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
Generation of grants creation scripts started...
Generation of grants creation scripts completed...
Scripts Generation for CONFIG schema started ...
Scripts Generation for CONFIG schema completed ...
User uat conf anurag details updated into the dbmaster table
User uat atm anurag details updated into the dbmaster table
       _atm_anurag creation script generated successfully on Default TableSpace
User uat
: USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
User uat_atm_anurag creation is skipping as the user is already created.
Generating Schema creation scripts completed...
 ___
Generating Roles creation Scripts started...
Generating Roles creation Scripts completed...
                                        ______
         ___
Generating Grants creation scripts started...
Generating Grants creation scripts completed...
________
___
                      Generating Schema Creation Scripts Completed
Schema Creator executed Successfully.Please execute /scratch/ofsaaapp/OFS AAAI P
ACK/schema_creator/sysdba_output_scripts.sql before proceeding with the installa
tion.
```

On successful execution of schema creator utility, the console displays the following status message:

Schema Creator executed successfully. Please execute scratch/ofsaaapp/OFS_AAAI_ PACK/schema_creator/sysdba_output_scripts.sql before proceeding with the installation.

11. Navigate to the directory:

OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator

12. Log in to SQLPLUS with a user having SYSDBA Privileges.

Figure 4–7 Schema Creator - Offline Mode

/scratch/ofsaaapp/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/bin>cd .. /scratch/ofsaaapp/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator>acle@mediadb as sysdba < SQL*Plus: Release 11.2.0.3.0 Production on Tue Jan 13 11:01:55 2015 Copyright (c) 1982, 2011, Oracle. All rights reserved. Connected to: Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2.0.3.0 - 64bit Production With the Partitioning, OLAP, Data Mining and Real Application Testing options SQL> @/scratch/ofsaaapp/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/sysdba_output_scripts.sql Disconnected from Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2.0.3.0 - 64 bit Production With the Partitioning, OLAP, Data Mining and Real Application Testing options

13. Execute the sysdba output scripts.sql file using the following command:

SQL>@sysdba output scripts.sql

Alternatively, you can copy the sysdba_output_scripts.sql file and SQLScripts folder to a remote server and execute sysdba output scripts.sql file.

Note: Refer log sysdba_output_scripts.log file for execution status. In case of any errors, contact Oracle Support. If there are no errors in the execution, this log file is empty.

Executing the Schema Creator Utility with -s option

If you intend to run the OFS AAAI Application Pack Installer in SILENT mode, it is mandatory to execute the schema creator utility with -s option.

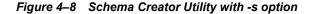
To execute the utility with -s option, follow these steps:

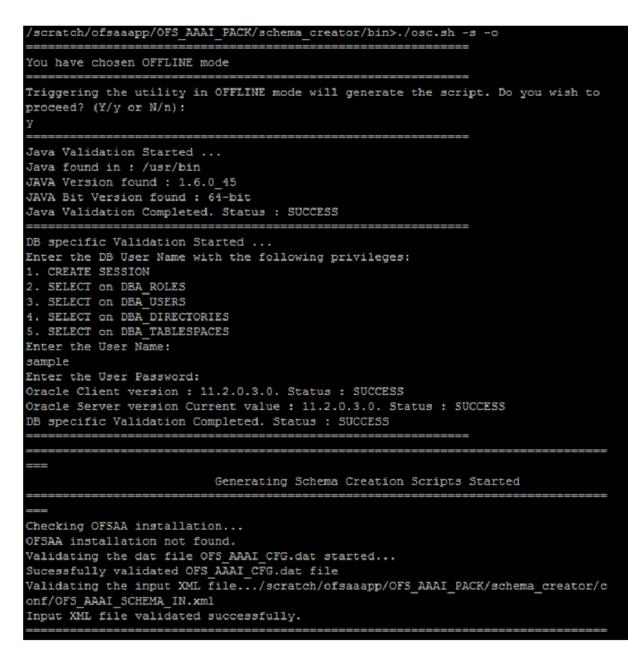
- Edit the file OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_AAAI_SCHEMA_IN.xml in text editor.
- 2. Set the value for attribute "INFODOM" of <SCHEMA> tag(s) to specify a specific Information Domain name. By default, the value is empty and the utility will derive the Information Domain name. If the attribute value is set, the utility/ installer will configure the Information Domain against this <SCHEMA>.
- **3.** Execute the utility with -s option.

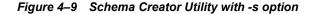
For Example ./osc.sh -s.

Note:

- If the utility is executed without the -s option, it is mandatory to launch the OFSAA Applications Pack Installer in GUI mode.
- To execute the utility in OFFLINE mode with SILENT option, enter the following command ./osc.sh -o -s







```
Validating Connection URL ...jdbc:oracle:thin:@ofss220623:1521:MEDIADB
Successfully connected to User - sample URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@ofss220623:1521:
MEDIADB
Connection URL successfully validated...
You have chosen to install this Application Pack on "uat_atm_anurag" ATOMIC sche
ma. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)
You have chosen to install this Application Pack on INFODOM "ofsaaaiinfo1". Do y
ou want to proceed? (Y/N)
Generating TableSpace creation Scripts started...
Generating TableSpace creation Scripts completed...
                                            _____
_____
     ______
Generating Schema creation scripts started...
CONFIG User uat conf anurag creation script generated successfully on Default Ta
bleSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
Generation of grants creation scripts started...
Generation of grants creation scripts completed...
Scripts Generation for CONFIG schema started ...
Scripts Generation for CONFIG schema completed ...
User uat_conf_anurag details updated into the dbmaster table
       atm anurag details updated into the dbmaster table
User uat
User uat_atm_anurag creation script generated successfully on Default TableSpace
: USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
User uat atm anurag creation is skipping as the user is already created.
Generating Schema creation scripts completed...
Generating Roles creation Scripts started...
Generating Roles creation Scripts completed...
Generating Grants creation scripts started...
Generating Grants creation scripts completed...
Generating Schema Creation Scripts Completed
```

Schema Creator executed Successfully.Please execute /scratch/ofsaaapp/OFS_AAAI_P ACK/schema_creator/sysdba_output_scripts.sql before proceeding with the installa tion.

Figure 4–10 Schema Creator Utility with -s option

/scratch/ofsaaapp/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/bin>cd .. /scratch/ofsaaapp/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator>acle@mediadb as sysdba < SQL*Plus: Release 11.2.0.3.0 Production on Tue Jan 13 11:01:55 2015 Copyright (c) 1982, 2011, Oracle. All rights reserved. Connected to: Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2.0.3.0 - 64bit Production With the Partitioning, OLAP, Data Mining and Real Application Testing options SQL> @/scratch/ofsaaapp/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/sysdba_output_scripts.sql Disconnected from Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2.0.3.0 - 64 bit Production With the Partitioning, OLAP, Data Mining and Real Application Testing options

Executing the Schema Creator Utility while Installing Subsequent Applications Pack

While executing the schema creator utility for subsequent Applications Pack, you can choose to install the pack either on the same Information Domain/Atomic Schema or on a new Information Domain/Atomic Schema. You can execute the Schema Creator Utility either in Online or Offline Mode.

Note: OFS AAAI Application Pack can be installed on any Information Domain/ Atomic schema where any OFS Application Packs are installed other than OFS Behavior Detection Application Pack or OFS Compliance Regulatory Reporting Application Pack.

To execute the schema creator utility while installing OFS AAAI Application Pack over an existing Application Pack, follow these steps:

1. Repeat the steps 1 to 9 from the Executing the Schema Creator Utility section.

Note: Ensure to use the same config schema user name as the previous Application Pack.

- **2.** The utility identifies the Application Packs that are already installed on the current OFSAA setup and displays the following on console:
 - Atomic schema of the Existing Application Pack
 - ² Information Domain Name of the Existing Pack, and the
 - 2 List of Installed Application Packs

```
Generating Schema Creation Scripts Started
Checking OFSAA installation...
found OFSAA installation at /scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI
Validating the dat file OFS AAAI CFG.dat started ...
Sucessfully validated OFS AAAI CFG.dat file
Parsing /scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI/conf/DynamicServices.xml
Successfully connected to User - dev_conf1 URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@ofss220623:1521:MEDIADB
/alidating the input XML file.../scratch/ofsaadb/OFS_AAAI_FACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_AAAI_SCHEMA_IN.xm/
Input XML file validated successfully.
/alidating Connection URL ...jdbc:oracle:thin:@ofss220623:1521:MEDIADB
Successfully connected to User - sample URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@ofss220623:1521:
IEDIADB
Connection URL successfully validated...
fou have chosen to install this Application Pack on "uat_atm_anurag" ATOMIC sche
na. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)
You have chosen to install this Application Pack on INFODOM "ofsaaaiinfol". Do y
ou want to proceed? (Y/N)
```

Figure 4–11 Schema Creator Utility while installing Subsequent Application Pack

3. Select the Atomic User, on which you want to install the Application Pack.

Validating Connection URLjdbc:oracle:thin:@ofss220623:1521:MEDIADB Successfully connected to User - sys as sysdba URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@ofss220623:1521:MEDIADB Connection URL successfully validated The following Application Packs are already installed in this OFSAA setup:
dev_atml- INFOTR- "OFS_TR_PACK"
You have selected to install this Application Pack on "dev_atm3" ATOMIC schema. To proceed enter (Y/y). To change the selection, enter (N/n) n Choose the ATOMIC schema from the below list on which you wish to install this Application Pack:
1. dev_atm1- INFOTR- "OFS_TR_PACK" 2. dev_atm3
Enter the option number:2
Generating TableSpace creation Scripts started Generating TableSpace creation Scripts completed
Generating Schema creation scripts started Skipping the creation of CONFIG user dev_confl as OFSAAI is already installed on dev_confl User dev_atm3 details updated into the dbmaster table User dev_atm3 creation script generated successfully on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP User dev_atm3 creation is skipping as the user is already created. Generating Schema creation scripts completed
Generating Roles creation Scripts started Generating Roles creation Scripts completed
Generating Grants creation scripts started Generating Grants creation scripts completed
Generating Schema Creation Scripts Completed
Schema Creator executed Successfully.Please execute /scratch/ofsaadb/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/sysdba_output_scripts.sql before proceeding with the installation.

Figure 4–12 Schema Creator Utility while installing Subsequent Application Pack

On successful execution of schema creator utility, the console displays the following status message:

Success. Please proceed with the installation.

Note:

- Refer log file in OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/logs folder for execution status.
- Refer log sysdba_output_scripts.log file for execution status, if executed in offline mode. This log would be empty if there are no errors in the execution.
- ² In case of any errors, contact Oracle Support.

Installing the OFS AAAI Application Pack

Follow the instructions in this section to install the OFS AAAI Application Pack depending on the mode of installation.

This section includes the following topics:

- ? SILENT Mode Installation
- ? GUI Mode Installation
- ? Verifying the Log File

SILENT Mode Installation

In the SILENT Mode Installation you must configure the product xml files and follow the instructions in command prompt.

To install OFS AAAI in SILENT mode, follow these steps:

- 1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
- 2. Identify a directory for installation and set the same in the user .profile file as follows:

FIC_HOME=< OFSAA Installation Directory >

export FIC HOME

- **3.** Execute the user .profile.
- 4. Navigate to OFS_AAAI_PACK folder.
- 5. Edit the OFS_AAAI_PACK/conf/OFS_AAAI_PACK.xml to enable the product licenses.

Note: Refer Configuring <<<APP Pack>>_PACK.xml file for details on configuring this XML file.

6. Edit the OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_AAAI_SCHEMA_IN.xml file to set the appropriate attribute values.

Note: Refer Configuring <<< APP Pack>>_SCHEMA_IN.XML file for details on configuring this XML file.

7. Edit the OFS_AAAI_PACK/OFS_AAI/conf/OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file to set the appropriate infrastructure installation attribute values.

Note:

- This step can be ignored if an installation of OFSAA 8.0 already exists.
- Refer Configuring OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file for details on configuring this XML file.
- 8. Execute the schema creator utility.

Note:

- This step is mandatory and should be executed before every OFSAA Application Pack installation.
- ² Ensure to execute with -s option in Online/ Offline Mode.
- ² For more information, refer Executing the Schema Creator Utility.
- **9.** Enter the following command in the console to execute the application pack installer with SILENT option.

./setup.sh SILENT

Figure 4–13 Silent Mode Installation

```
/scratch/ofsaaapp/OFS_AAAI_PACK/bin>ls
                           ick install.bin pack installsilent.bin setup.sh
/scratch/ofsaaapp/OFS_AAAI_PACK/bin>./setup.sh SILENT
FIC HOME : /scratch/ofsaaapp/OFSAAI
Environment check utility started...
Java Validation Started ...
Java found in : /usr/bin
JAVA Version found : 1.6.0 45
JAVA Bit Version found : 64-bit
Java Validation Completed, Status : SUCCESS
Environment Variables Validation Started ...
ORACLE HOME : /scratch/OracleClient11g/product/11.2.0/client 1
TNS ADMIN : /scratch/ofsaaapp
Environment Variables Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
05 specific Validation Started ...
Unix shell found : /bin/ksh. Status : SUCCESS
Total file descriptors : 16240. Status : SUCCESS
Total number of process : 16240. Status : SUCCESS
OS version : 5. Status : SUCCESS
OS specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
DB specific Validation Started ..
Oracle Client version : 11.2.0.3.0. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE SESSION has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE PROCEDURE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE VIEW has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE TRIGGER has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE TABLE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE SEQUENCE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for V $nls parameters view. Current value : SELECT.
Status : SUCCESS
NLS LENGTH SEMANTICS : BYTE. Current value : BYTE. Status : SUCCESS
NLS CHARACTERSET : AL32UTF8. Current value : AL32UTF8. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for V_$parameter view. Current value : SELECT. Stat
us : SUCCESS
Open cursor value is greater than 1000. Current value : 1200. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for USER_T5_QUOTAS view. Current value : SELECT. St
atus : SUCCESS
Schema is granted with at least 500 MB table space. Current value : 10239.60113
52539063 MB. Status : SUCCESS
Oracle Server version Current value : 11.2.0.3.0. Status : SUCCESS
DB specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
Environment check utility Status : SUCCESS
```

10. Enter the Infrastructure FTP/SFTP password value, when prompted at the command prompt.



Welcome to Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAI) Installe	tion

hecking Infrastructure installation status	
infrastructure installation does not exist. Proceeding with Infrastructure installation	
riggering Infrastructure installation	
Please enter Infrastructure FTP/SFTP password :	
rberos username [ofsaaapp]: ofsaaapp	
rberos password for ofsaaapp:	
rberos username [ofsaaapp]: ofsaaapp	
erberos password for ofsaaapp:	
Start of Environment Checks	

Figure 4–15 Silent Mode Installation

Are you Y	accepting the terms and conditions mentioned above? [Y/N]:
Please	enter password for default Infrastructure administrator user SYSADMN:
Please	re-enter password for default Infrastructure administrator user SYSADMN:
Please	enter password for default Infrastructure authorizer user SYSAUTH:
	re-enter password for default Infrastructure authorizer user SYSAUTH: 3 username [ofsaaapp]: ofsaaapp
	s password for ofsaaapp:
Kerberos	s username [ofsaaapp]: ofsaaapp
Kerberos	password for ofsaaapp:
Starting	j installation
Preparin	ng to install

Table 4–1 Console Prompts - Silent Mode installation

Console Prompts	User Inputs
Please enter Infrastructure FTP/SFTP password	Enter the password to access Product Staging/Metadata repository directory in the application server.
	Note: In case the prompt reads as follows, enter the username/ password for accessing the product Staging/ Metadata Repository FTPSHARE
	7 Kerberos username [user]
	? Kerberos password for user:

11. Enter Always, when prompted to add host key fingerprint.

The OFSAAI License Agreement is displayed.



* Welcome to Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrast
ructure (OFS AAAI) Applications Pack Installation *

Checking Infrastructure installation status
Infrastructure installation does not exist. Proceeding with Infrastructure inst
allation
Triggering Infrastructure installation
Please enter Infrastructure FTP/SFTP password :
The host ofss2311626,10.184.153.15 is currently unknown to the system
The host key fingerprint is: 2048: 96 fc bb d9 34 b0 f 36 ea 9 4b 79 e 54 7 2b
Do you want to allow this host key? [Yes No Always]: Always
te fer mane ee errem enre mete mel. (reetmetmerelet, manele

OFSAA APPLICATION PACK LICENSE AGREEMENT

* Warning: This Software System is protected by International copyright laws. Un
authorized reproduction or distribution of this Software System, or any portion
of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties and will be prosecuted
to the maximum extent possible under the Law.*
* Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA) Application Pack is
a group of OFSAA products packaged together in a single installer. Each Applicat
ion Pack addresses specific functional domains via its products that are grouped
together. The Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure
(OFS AAI) being the base infrastructure for deployment of other OFSAA products/A
pplication Packs, is bundled with each Application Pack. With every Application
Pack installation, the OFSAA Infrastructure product would be checked for and ins
talled if required.*
* Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling (OFS AAAI) and Oracle Financial
Services Inline Processing Engine (OFS IPE) products are separately licensable p
roducts and should not be enabled unless it has been licensed. Oracle Financial
Services Enterprise Modeling (OFS AAAI) and Oracle Financial Services Inline Pro
cessing Engine (OFS IPE) products are only part of the Oracle Financial Services
Advanced Analytics Infrastructure Pack and specific OFSAA Application Packs tha
t require these advanced analytical features of the product. Oracle Financial Se
rvices Enterprise Modeling (OFS AAAI) or Oracle Financial Services Inline Proces
sing Engine (OFS IPE) product gets pre-selected automatically on selecting any o
f the OFSAA products within a specific Application Pack that require these produ
cts to be enabled and configured.*
* Multiple products being grouped together under a Application Pack, mandate ins
tallation and configuration of these products by default. However, during the Ap
plication Pack installation, based on the products that are being selected, it w
ould get enabled and should be licensed for. It is important to note that produc
ts once selected (enabled) cannot be disabled at a later stage. However, product
s can only be enabled at any later stage using the OFSAA Infrastructure 'Manage
Application Pack License' feature.*
* Enabling a product within a Application Pack automatically implies you agree w
ith this license agreement and the respective terms and conditions.*
Are you accepting the terms and conditions mentioned above? [Y/N]:
v

12. Enter Y/y to accept the License Agreement.

13. Enter the passwords for default Infrastructure administrator and authorizer users.

Table 4–2	Console Prompts -	Silent Mode installation
-----------	-------------------	--------------------------

Console Prompts	User Inputs
Please enter password for default Infrastructure administrator user SYSADMN	Enter the password for the System Administrator.
Please re-enter password for default Infrastructure administrator user SYSADMN	Enter the same password again to confirm its validity.
Please enter password for default Infrastructure authorizer user SYSAUTH	Enter the password for the System Authorizer.

Console Prompts	User Inputs
Please enter password for default Infrastructure authorizer user SYSAUTH	Enter the same password again to confirm its validity.

 Table 4–2
 Console Prompts - Silent Mode installation

Note: SYSADMN and SYSAUTH are the two defaults OFSAAI administrative users created.

Figure 4–17 Silent Mode Installation

```
Please enter password for default Infrastructure administrator user SYSADMN:
Please re-enter password for default Infrastructure administrator user SYSADMN:
Please enter password for default Infrastructure authorizer user SYSAUTH:
Please re-enter password for default Infrastructure authorizer user SYSAUTH:
Starting installation...
Preparing to install...
Extracting the installation resources from the installer archive...
Configuring the installer for this system's environment...
Launching installer...
Preparing SILENT Mode Installation...
OFSAAInfrastructure
                                               (created with InstallAnywhere)
Installing...
Installation Complete.
Welcome to OFS_AAAI PACK Installation
*****************
Starting OFSAA Service...
nohup: appending output to `nohup.out'
OFSAA Service - OK
Preparing to install...
Extracting the installation resources from the installer archive...
Configuring the installer for this system's environment...
Launching installer...
Preparing SILENT Mode Installation...
```



 Welcome to Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrast
ructure (OFS AAAI) Applications Pack Installation *

Checking Infrastructure installation status
Infrastructure installation does not exist. Proceeding with Infrastructure inst
allation
Triggering Infrastructure installation
Please enter Infrastructure FTP/SFTP password :
The host ofss2311626,10.184.153.15 is currently unknown to the system
The host key fingerprint is: 2048: 96 fc bb d9 34 b0 f 36 ea 9 4b 79 e 54 7 2b
Do you want to allow this host key? [Yes No Always]: Always
OFSAA APPLICATION PACK LICENSE AGREEMENT

* Warning: This Software System is protected by International copyright laws. Un
authorized reproduction or distribution of this Software System, or any portion
of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties and will be prosecuted
to the maximum extent possible under the Law.*
* Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA) Application Pack is
a group of OFSAA products packaged together in a single installer. Each Applicat
ion Pack addresses specific functional domains via its products that are grouped
together. The Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure
(OFS AAI) being the base infrastructure for deployment of other OFSAA products/A
pplication Packs, is bundled with each Application Pack. With every Application
Pack installation, the OFSAA Infrastructure product would be checked for and ins
talled if required.*
* Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling (OFS AAAI) and Oracle Financial
Services Inline Processing Engine (OFS IPE) products are separately licensable p
roducts and should not be enabled unless it has been licensed. Oracle Financial
Services Enterprise Modeling (OFS AAAI) and Oracle Financial Services Inline Pro
cessing Engine (OFS IPE) products are only part of the Oracle Financial Services
Advanced Analytics Infrastructure Pack and specific OFSAA Application Packs tha
t require these advanced analytical features of the product. Oracle Financial Se
rvices Enterprise Modeling (OFS AAAI) or Oracle Financial Services Inline Proces
sing Engine (OFS IPE) product gets pre-selected automatically on selecting any o
f the OFSAA products within a specific Application Pack that require these produ
cts to be enabled and configured.*
* Multiple products being grouped together under a Application Pack, mandate ins
tallation and configuration of these products by default. However, during the Ap
plication Pack installation, based on the products that are being selected, it w
ould get enabled and should be licensed for. It is important to note that produc
ts once selected (enabled) cannot be disabled at a later stage. However, product
s can only be enabled at any later stage using the OFSAA Infrastructure 'Manage
Application Pack License' feature.*
* Enabling a product within a Application Pack automatically implies you agree w
ith this license agreement and the respective terms and conditions.*
we have appended agreement and the respective terms and conditions.
Are you accepting the terms and conditions mentioned above? [Y/N]:
we you accepting the terms and conditions mentioned above: [1/N]:
2

Note: The installation process continues on the console. Do not close the console until the installation process is complete.

14. The following message is displayed in the console:

Installation completed...

15. On completion of installation, refer the installation log files.

For more information, refer Verifying the Log File.

16. Install the consolidated one-off patch **25777667**. Refer to the Readme available with the patch for further instructions on installing the patch.

17. Perform steps mentioned in the Post Installation Configuration section.

Note: Download and install patch for Bug 21160684 if installing this release of the OFS AAAI Application Pack version 8.0.0.0.0 on Java 8. For more information, refer Configurations for Java 8. This patch is not required if an OFSAA instance already exists and is configured for Java 8.

GUI Mode Installation

Note: Ensure you have followed the steps as mentioned in the Configuration for GUI Mode Installation section prior to proceeding with the next steps.

- 1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
- **2.** Identify a directory for installation and set the same in the user .profile file as the following:

FIC_HOME=<OFSAA Installation Directory>
export FIC_HOME

3. Execute the user .profile.

-

- 4. Navigate to the path: OFS_AAAI_PACK.
- 5. Edit the OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_AAAI_SCHEMA_IN.xml file to set the appropriate attribute values.

Note: Refer Configuring << APP Pack>>_SCHEMA_IN.XML file for details on configuring this XML file.

6. Execute the schema creator utility.

Note: This step is mandatory and should be executed before every OFSAA Application Pack installation.

Refer Executing the Schema Creator Utility for more details.

- 7. Execute the following command in the console.
 - ./setup.sh GUI

Note: Refer the console for any errors during Pre-install checks.

Figure 4–19 Initialization Window

	ORACLE
	FINANCIAL SERVICES
Copyright @ 19	33, 2015 , Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

8. The general License Agreement is displayed.

Figure 4–20 License Agreement



- 9. Select I accept the terms if the License Agreement option.
- 10. Click Next.

The Financial Services Advanced Analytics Infrastructure Pack details are displayed.



Figure 4–21 Applications Pack Details

11. Select the product (s) to enable.

Note: Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure is selected by default.

12. Click Next.

The Application Pack License Agreement window is displayed.

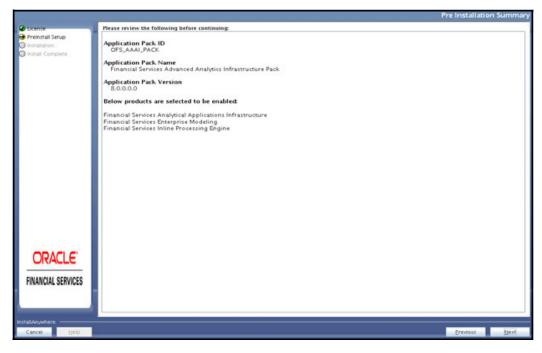


Figure 4–22 Application Pack License Agreement window

- 13. Select I accept the terms of the License Agreement option.
- 14. Click Next.

The Pre Installation Summary is displayed.





15. Click Next.

The Manage Information Domains window is displayed.

				Manage Info	ormation Domair
@ ticense Informa	tion Domain Name	Application Name	Information Domain Description	Туре	DB Schema
Preinstall Setup		Financial Services Enterprise Modeling	Information Domain for OFS_AAAI	PRODUCTION	dev_atm20
🛇 Install Complete		Financial Services Inline Processing Engine	Information Domain for OFS_AAAI	PRODUCTION	dev_atm20
ORACLE' FINANCIAL SERVICES					
Cancel Help				Erev	lous Next

Figure 4–24 Manage Information Domains window

16. The default Information Domain Name for this Application Pack is OFSAAAIINFO. Double-click the Information Domain Name field to edit.

Note: In case of subsequent Application Pack installation on the same Information Domain, the Information Domain Name is not editable.

Permissible length is 16 characters and only alphanumeric characters are allowed. No special characters are allowed.

17. Click Next.

The User Installation Directory window is displayed.

		User Installation	n Directory
License	User Installation Directory		
🕑 Preinstall Setup	/scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI		
Installation	-		
🕽 Install Complete			
ORACLE'			
FINANCIAL SERVICES			
stallAnywhere			

Figure 4–25 User Installation Directory

Note: The User Installation Directory path is auto-populated from the path you have set in the user .profile file in Step 2.

18. Click Next.

The OFSAA Infrastructure Server Details window is displayed.

	OFSAA Infrastructure Server D	etails
 License Preinstall Setup Installation Install Complete 	Enter requested information : Note: If the JDBC_URL is of RAC type then DB Server IP/Hostnar field name should be NA.	ne
	OFSAAI Server IP / Hostname : myhost.mydomain.com	
	Database Server IP / Hostname :	
	ofss220623	
InstallAnywhere		
Cancel <u>H</u> elp	Previous	xt

Figure 4–26 OFSAA Infrastructure Server Details

19. Enter the IP address or hostname of the Database Server.

Note: The OFSAAI Server IP/Hostname is auto-populated by default.

20. Click Next.

The Web Application Server window is displayed.

Figure 4–27 Web Application Server

		Web Application Serve	er
 License Preinstall Se Installation. Install Comp 	k.	Choose the Web Application Server type	
		 Tomcat WebSphere Weblogic 	
InstallAnywhere	(g).		
Cancel	<u>H</u> elp	Previous <u>N</u> ext	

- **21.** Select the appropriate Web Application server type. The options are Tomcat, WebSphere, and WebLogic.
- 22. Click Next. Based on the selection, corresponding windows are displayed.
- 23. For WebSphere: The WebSphere Setup Details window is displayed.

Figure 4–28 WebSphere Setup Details

	WebSphere Setup Detail:
 License Preinstall Setup Installation., Install Complete 	Enter WebSphere installation Path up to the Host name directory For Ex:- /data2/test//WebSphere/AppServer/profiles/ <profile_na me>/installedApps/<cellname></cellname></profile_na
FINANCIAL SERVICES	
nstallAnywhere	Previous Next

- **a.** Enter the installation path (up to the Node Cell Name directory) of WebSphere. The format is WebSphere path <WebSphere profile directory>/installedApps/<NodeCellName>.
- **24.** For Tomcat: The Absolute Tomcat Path window is displayed.

Figure 4–29 Absolute Tomcat Path

	Absolute Tomcat Path
 License Preinstall Setup Installation Install Complete 	Enter absolute Tomcat Installation path where Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure is to be deployed. Example:- /home/data1/tomcat-7.0.19/webapps
	/scratch/ofsaadb/tomcat/webapps
ORACLE FINANCIAL SERVICES	
InstallAnywhere	
Cancel <u>H</u> elp	Previous Next

- **a.** Enter the Tomcat installation path (till/webapps) where OFSAAI is deployed.
- **25.** For WebLogic: The Weblogic Home window is displayed.

		Web	ologic Home
 License Preinstall Setup Installation Install Complete 	Enter Weblogic Home For Ex: /home/weblogic/bea/weblogic 10.3.	5.0	
FINANCIAL SERVICES			
InstallAnywhere	Prov	ious	Novt
Cancel <u>H</u> elp	Elev	rious	Next

Figure 4–30 Weblogic Home

a. Enter the WebLogic home directory path.

Figure 4–31 Weblogic Setup Details

	Weblogic Setup	Details
 License Preinstall Setup Installation Install Complete 	Enter Weblogic Domain Home For Ex: /home/weblogic/bea/user_projects/domains/mydo)main
Cancel <u>H</u> elp	Previous	<u>N</u> ext

b. Enter the path of the Weblogic domain directory and click Next.

The OLAP Details window is displayed.

Figure 4–32 OLAP Details

	OLAP Detail
 License Preinstall Setup Installation Install Complete 	Note : 1 = Enabled 0=Disabled If value is 1 then ARBORPATH, HYPERION_HOME & ESSBASEPATH variables should be set in .profile before installation.
	CONFIGURE OFSAAI OLAP FEATURE :
FINANCIAL SERVICES	
InstallAnywhere	
Cancel <u>H</u> elp	Previous Next

- **26.** Enter 1 if you want to configure OFSAA OLAP feature using Oracle Hyperion Essbase. By default, it is set to 0.
- 27. Click Next. The Web Server Details window is displayed.

Figure 4–33 Web Server Details

 License Preinstall Setup Installation 	Note : Context name will be used in your Application URL http:// <webserverip>:<servlet port="">/<contextname>/login.jsp Example:- http://10.80.50.206:9080/myapp/login.jsp</contextname></servlet></webserverip>
Install Complete	ENABLE HTTPS
	WEB SERVER PORT
	9061
	WEB APP SERVER IP
	11.12.13.14
	Context name for deployment
enter des contractos	Profsa733
ORACLE'	WEB LOCAL PATH
FINANCIAL SERVICES	/scratch/websphere/ftpshare
	rscratch/weosphere/htpsnare

- **28.** By default, **ENABLE HTTPS** is selected. If you want to install without HTTPS enabled, click the checkbox to remove the selection and proceed with the installation. Enter the Web Server (HTTP Server) Port, Context name for deployment, and Local path to any folder on the Web Application Server (Tomcat/Websphere/Weblogic).
- 29. Click Next. The Database Details window is displayed.

	Database Det	
 License Preinstall Setup Installation Install Complete 	NOTE: Specify the Database user name which is the user created for configuration database schema. For example: configuser Specify the Database driver path as <oracle_home>/jdbc/lib where <oracle_home> should be replaced with ORACLE_HOME value. The ABSOLUTE DRIVER PATH refers to the JDBC driver files path.</oracle_home></oracle_home>	
	ORACLE SID / SERVICE_NAME :	
	OFSQADB	
	JDBC URL:	
	jdbc:oracle:thin:@11.12.13.14.1516:OFSQADB	
	CONFIG SCHEMA USER ID :	
	D0C733CONF	
ORACLE	Oracle Configuration Schema Password	
	•••••	
FINANCIAL SERVICES ABSOLUTE DRIVER PATH :		
actoll Am unborg	/scratch/oracle/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/client_1/jdbc/lib	
nstallAnywhere	Restore Default Choose	
Cancel <u>H</u> elp		

Figure 4–34 Database Details

30. Enter Oracle SID/Service Name.

Note:

- The JDBC URL, Configuration Schema User ID, Oracle Configuration Schema Password, and Absolute Driver Path are auto-populated.
- Absolute Driver Path can be the path where Oracle DB client is installed or JDBC driver is installed. For example, /scratch/oracle/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/client_1/jdbc/lib
- **31.** Click Next. The Ports Configuration window is displayed.

	Ports Configu	ration
 License Preinstall Setup Installation 	Enter required information : Note: Ports must have unique value.	
O Install Complete	Java Port	
	9999	
	Native Port	
	6666	
	Agent Port	
	6510	
	ICC Server Port	
ORACLE'	6507	
FINANCIAL SERVICES	ICC Native Port	
	6509	
InstallAnywhere		
Cancel <u>H</u> elp	Previous Network	ext

Note: The Java Port, Native Port, Agent Port, ICC Server Port, and ICC Native Ports are auto-populated. You can also modify the Ports settings.

- 32. Click Next. The Ports Configuration window is displayed.
- Figure 4–36 Ports Configuration

	Ports Configuratio	n
 ✔ License ➔ Preinstall Setup ◇ Installation ◇ Install Complete 	Enter requested information : Note: Ports must have unique value.	
	OLAP Port	
	10101	1
	Message Server Port	Н
	6501	
	Router Port	Ц
ORACLE'	6500	Ц
	AM Port	
FINANCIAL SERVICES	6505	•
– InstallAnywhere –––––		
Cancel <u>H</u> elp	Previous	

Note: The OLAP Port, Message Server Port, Router Port, and AM Port details are auto-populated. You can also configure the Ports settings.

33. Click **Next**. The Default Infrastructure Administrator and Authorizer User Password window is displayed.

License Preinstall Setup	Enter requested information
Installation Install Complete	Please enter password for default Infrastructure administrator user SYSADMN :

	Please re-enter password for default Infrastructure administrator user SYSADMN :
	•••••
	Please enter password for default Infrastructure authorizer user SYSAUTH :
	•••••
	Please re-enter password for default Infrastructure authorizer user SYSAUTH :
THANGIAL SERVICES	••••••

Figure 4–37 Default Infrastructure Administrator and Authorizer User Password

- **34.** Enter the passwords for default System Administrator and System Authorizer users.
- **35.** Click Next. The SFTP Details window is displayed.

	SFTP Details
License Preinstall Setup Installation Install Complete	Note : For enable SFTP : If value is 1 then SFTP will be enabled . If value is O then FTP will be enabled
	ENABLE SFTP : 1 FILE TRANSFER PORT :
ORACLE FINANCIAL SERVICES	22
InstallAnywhere	<u>P</u> revious <u>N</u> ext

Figure 4–38 SFTP Details

Note:

- 2 Enable SFTP and File Transfer Port details are auto-populated.
- Ensure that the system, on which the OFSAA Infrastructure is being installed, has either FTP/SFTP enabled.
- ² You can also modify the SFTP settings

36. Click Next. The OFSAAI Post Install Details window is displayed.

Figure 4–39 OFSAAI Post Install Details

			O	FSAAI Post Ir	nstall Details
License	License FTPSHARE PATH				
\varTheta Preinstall Se	tup	/scratch/ofsaad	lb/ftpshare		
O Installation			Resto	re Default	Ch <u>o</u> ose
 Install Comp 	🥥 Install Complete		FTP / SFTP USER ID		
			ofsaadb		
			Please enter Infrastructure FTP/SFTP password:		
		••••••			
FINANCIAL	SERVICES				
la stall Annu Annu	10				
InstallAnywhere				_	
Cancel	Help			Previous	Next

- **37.** Enter the FTPSHARE Path. This is same as the OFSAA Staging/ Metadata Repository Directory.
- **38.** Enter the FTP/SFTP User ID and Password for FTPSHARE Directory access.

Note: The transfer of data (files) between the OFSAA Server and the Web Application Server happens over FTP/ SFTP. Ensure the necessary host configurations are made for a successful handshake. For more details, refer *FTP/SFTP Configuration for File Transfer*.

39. Click Next. The Pre Installation Summary window is displayed.

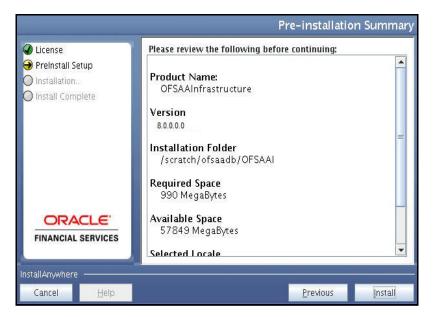


Figure 4–40 Pre Installation Summary

40. Click Install. The Installing OFSAA Infrastructure window is displayed.

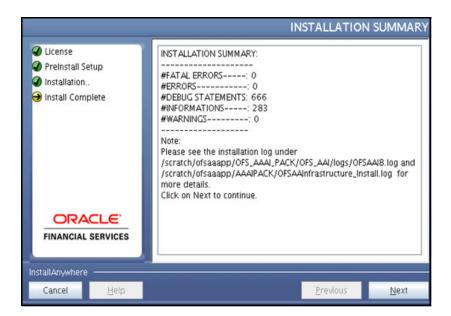
Figure 4–41 Installing OFSAA Infrastructure

	Installing OFSAAInfrastructu
 License Preinstall Setup Installation Install Complete 	
	\odot
	Installation is in progress This process may take several minutes. Please Wait. Installing

Note: Anytime during the installation you can click **Cancel** to stop the installation. Once completed, the Installation Summary window is displayed.

41. Once completed, the Installation Summary window is displayed.

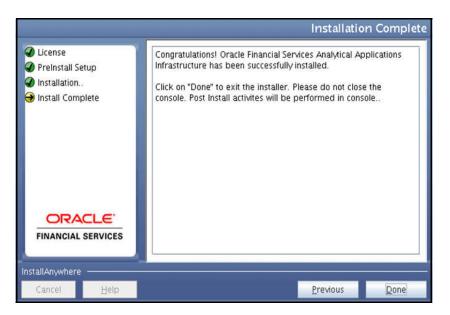
Figure 4–42 Installation Summary



The Summary window displays the number of Fatal Errors, Errors, Debug Statements, Informations, and Warnings along with the location of log files.

42. Click Next. The Installation Complete window is displayed.

Figure 4–43 Installation Complete



43. Click Done. The following message is displayed:

Please wait, pack_install is being configured for your system. This may take a moment.

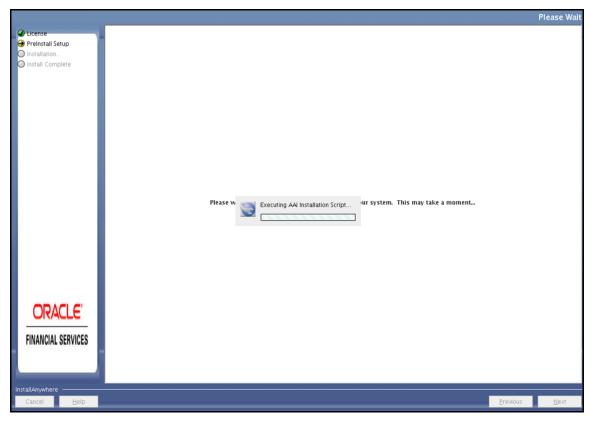


Figure 4–44 Checking OFSAAI Services

44. The Checking OFSAA Service window is displayed.

Note: This step verifies the OFSAA services startup. In case of errors during services check, an appropriate error message is displayed.

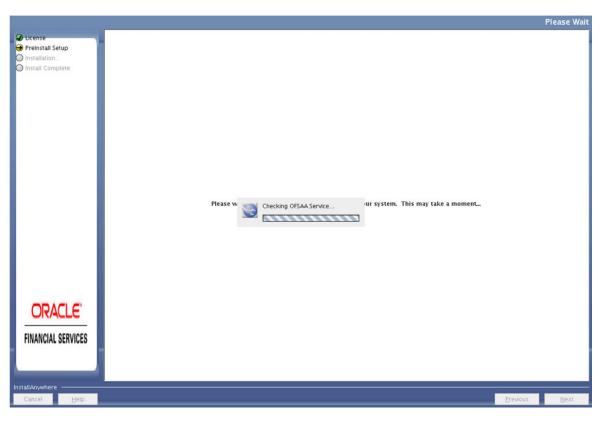


Figure 4–45 Checking OFSAA Services

45. After checking the OFSAA services, installation proceeds with the Application Pack Installation.

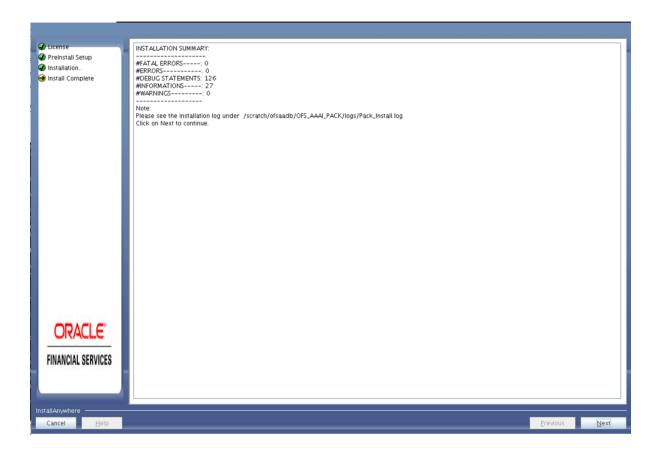
The Installing Financial Services Advanced Analytics Infrastructure Pack window is displayed.



Figure 4–46 Installing Application Pack

46. On completion of Application Pack installation, the Installation Summary window is displayed.





Note: In case of any ERRORS/ FATAL ERRORS, contact Oracle Support.

Cicense	Congratulations! Financial Services Advanced Analytics Infrastructure Pack has been successfully installed.
Preinstall Setup	Click on "Done" to exit the installer. Please do not close the console. Post Install activites will be performed in console
Installation	Circo on Done to exit the installer. Please up not close the console. Post install activities will be performed in console.
\ominus Install Complete	
ORACLE'	
FINANCIAL SERVICES	
FINAINGIAL BERVICED	
InstallAnywhere	
Cancel <u>H</u> elp	Previous Done

Figure 4–48 Installation Complete

47. Click Done.

Note: The installation process continues on the console. Do not close the console until the installation process is complete.

Figure 4–49 Installation Complete

\$ cd /scratch/ofsaadb/OFS_AAAI_PACK/bin
\$ ls
OFSAMI.jar install.jar pack_install.bin pack_installsilent.bin setup.sh \$./setup.sh GUI
FIC_HOME : /scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI
DISPLAY : localhost:10.0 Environment check utility started
Java Validation Started
Java found in : /usr/java/jre1.6.0_45/bin
JAVA Version found : 1.6.0_45 JAVA Bit Version found : 64-bit
Java Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
Environment Variables Validation Started
ORACLE_HOME : /scratch/oracle/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/client_1
TNS_ADMIN : /scratch/ofsaadb/tnsentry Environment Variables Validation Completed, Status : SUCCESS
05 specific Validation Started Unix shell found : /bin/ksh. Status : SUCCESS
Total file descriptors : 9216. Status : SUCCESS
Total number of process : unlimited. Status : SUCCESS OS version : 6. Status : SUCCESS
OS specific Validation Completed, Status : SUCCESS
DB specific Validation Started
Oracle Client version : 11.2.0.3.0. Status : SUCCESS CREATE SESSION has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
I CREATE PROCEDURE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE VIEW has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS CREATE TRIGGER has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE TABLE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS CREATE SEQUENCE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for V_\$nls_parameters view. Current value : SELECT. Status : SUCCESS
NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS : BYTE. Current value : BYTE. Status : SUCCESS NLS_CHARACTERSET : AL32UTF8. Current value : AL32UTF8. Status : SUCCESS
NLS_CHARACTERSET : AL32UTF8. Current value : AL32UTF8. Status : SUCCESS SELECT privilege is granted for V.sparameter view. Current value : SELECT. Stat
us : SUCCESS
Open cursor value is greater than 1000. Current value : 1200. Status : SUCCESS SELECT privilege is granted for USER_TS_QUOTRS view. Current value : SELECT. St
atus : SUCCESS
Schema is granted with at least 500 MB table space. Current value : Unlimited. Status : SUCCESS
Oracle Server version Current value : 11.2.0.3.0. Status : SUCCESS
DB specific Validation Completed, Status : SUCCESS
Environment check utility Status : SUCCESS
Starting installation
Preparing to install Extracting the installation resources from the installer archive
Configuring the installer for this system's environment
Launching installer

CTRL characters removal started
CTRL characters removal over
Windows executable files removal started
Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over
Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************
Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************
Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************
Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************
Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************
Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************
Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************
<pre>Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofseadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal started We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb Starting startofsaai.sh service Starting startofsaai.sh service Starting startofsaai.sh service OFSAA Depuding output to `nohup.out' UFSAA Service - OK Shutting down icc service nohup: appending output to `nohup.out' ICC service - OK Shutting down UFSAA services Nohup: appending output to `nohup.out' OFSAAI DB Layer Services check Status: SUCCESSFUL. OFSAAI DB Layer Services MM Service - OK Checking AM service MM Service - OK OFSAAI DB Layer Service IEBUG: main started. IEBUG: TracefileName = /scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI/ficdb/log/msg_trace_file.log IEBUG: TracefileName = OK OFSAAI DB Layer File Services check Status: SUCCESSFUL. Installation completed **********************************</pre>
<pre>Hindows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal over We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb **********************************</pre>
<pre>Windows executable files removal started Windows executable files removal started We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb Starting startofsaai.sh service Starting startofsaai.sh service Starting startofsaai.sh service OFSAA Depuding output to `nohup.out' UFSAA Service - OK Shutting down icc service nohup: appending output to `nohup.out' ICC service - OK Shutting down UFSAA services Nohup: appending output to `nohup.out' OFSAAI DB Layer Services check Status: SUCCESSFUL. OFSAAI DB Layer Services MM Service - OK Checking AM service MM Service - OK OFSAAI DB Layer Service IEBUG: main started. IEBUG: TracefileName = /scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI/ficdb/log/msg_trace_file.log IEBUG: TracefileName = OK OFSAAI DB Layer File Services check Status: SUCCESSFUL. Installation completed **********************************</pre>
<pre>Hindows executable files removal over He are now in /scratch/ofsaadb #**********************************</pre>
<pre>Hindows executable files removal over He are now in /scratch/ofsaadb We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb Starting startofsaai.sh service nohup: appending output to `nohup.out' UFSAA Service - 0K Starting icc service nohup: appending output to `nohup.out' ICC service - 0K Shutting down OFSAA service nohup: appending output to `nohup.out' UFSAA Service - 0K Shutting down OFSAA service nohup: appending output to `nohup.out' OFSAAA Service - 0K Shutting down OFSAA service nohup: appending output to `nohup.out' OFSAAA IAP Layer Services check status: SUCCESSFUL. OFSAAAI App Layer Services check status: SUCCESSFUL. OFSAAAI App Layer Service Router Service - 0K Checking MessageServer service DEBUG: TraceFileMame = /scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI/ficdb/log/msg_trace_file.log DEBUG: TraceFileMame = /scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI/ficdb/log/msg_trace_file.log.af Try basenamehelp' for more information. exccuting "ant" Unable to locate tools.jar. Expected to find it in /usr/java/jre1.6.0_45/lib/tools.jar Buildfile: /scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI/ficweb/AAAI.war existense createwar: [echol Checking for file /scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI/ficweb/AAAI.war freshly [ward Building war: /scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI/ficweb/AAAI.war BuildFile: Scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI/ficweb/AAAI.war FulbAAI.war BuildFile: Scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI/ficweb/AAAI.war BuildFile: Scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI/ficweb/AAAI.war</pre>
<pre>Hindows executable files removal over He are now in /scratch/ofsaadb #**********************************</pre>

48. You have successfully installed the OFS AAAI Application Pack.

- **49.** Install the consolidated one-off patch **25777667**. Refer to the Readme available with the patch for further instructions on installing the patch.
- 50. Perform steps mentioned in the Post Installation Configuration section.

Note: Download and install patch for Bug 21160684 if installing this release of the OFS AAAI Application Pack version 8.0.0.0.0 on Java 8.

Verifying the Log File

Refer the following logs files for more information:

- Refer the Pack_Install.log located at OFS_AAAI_PACK/logs/ folder for OFS AAAI Application Pack installation log file.
- Refer the log file(s) located at OFS_AAAI_PACK/OFS_AAI/logs/ folder for Infrastructure installation log.
- Refer the OFSAAInfrastucture_Install.log located at \$FIC_HOME folder for Infrastructure installation log.

Post Installation Configuration

On successful installation of the Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure Application Pack, follow these post installation steps.

This chapter includes the following sections:

- ? Configure Resource Reference
- ? Start OFSAA Infrastructure Services
- Add TNS entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file
- Configuration for Oracle R distribution and Oracle R Enterprise (ORE)
- 2 Configuration for Oracle Financial Services Inline Processing Engine (OFS IPE)
- ? Configurations for Java 8
- ? Create and Deploy the Application Pack Web Archive
- Access the OFSAA Application
- Perform Post Deployment Configurations

Note: Ensure to clear the application cache prior to the deployment of Applications Pack Web Archive. This is applicable to all Web Servers (WebSphere, WebLogic, and Tomcat). For more information, refer Clearing Application Cache section.

Configure Resource Reference

Configure the resource reference in the Web Application Server configured for OFSAA Applications. Refer Appendix B for details on configuring the resource reference in WebSphere, WebLogic, and Tomcat Application Servers.

Start OFSAA Infrastructure Services

Start the OFSAA Infrastructure Services prior to deployment or accessing the OFSAA Applications. Refer to the Appendix D for details on Start/ Stop OFSAA Services.

Add TNS entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file

Add TNS entries in the tnsnames.ora file, for every schema created for the Application Pack.

To find the tnsname for the entries, follow these steps:

1. Login to the application using System Administrator privileges.

- 2. Navigate to System Configuration & Identity Management tab.
- **3.** Click Administration and Configuration >> System Configuration >> Database Details.
- 4. Expand Name to get the list of TNS entry names.
- 5. Alternatively, you can connect to the CONFIG schema and execute the following query:

select dbname from db master where dbname !='CONFIG'

Configuration for Oracle R distribution and Oracle R Enterprise (ORE)

This is an optional step. Skip and proceed with the next steps if OFS Enterprise Modeling Application with R scripting is not enabled during installation.

- Install OFSAAIRunner Package. For more information, refer Installing OFS AAAI Runner Package. If you have already installed OFSAAIRunner package (as part of a previous installation), uninstall it. (For more information, refer Uninstalling OFSAAIRunner Package section), and reinstall the latest available OFSAAIRunner package.
- **2.** Log in to the database with dba privileges and provide the following privilege to Configuration Schema:
- ² RQADMIN by executing the command:

```
GRANT RQADMIN TO <config_schema>;
```

- **3.** Log in to the database with dba privileges and provide the following privileges to Atomic Schema:
- ? CREATE UNLIMITED TABLESPACE privilege by executing the command: GRANT CREATE UNLIMITED TABLESPACE TO <atomic schema>;
- CREATE MINING MODEL privilege (to execute the Data Mining models) by executing the command:
 CREATE MINING MODEL TO cotomic ochemelt;

GRANT CREATE MINING MODEL TO <atomic_schema>;

Installing OFS AAAI Runner Package

OFSAAIRunner is an R package built by the OFS Enterprise Modeling Application. It is a prerequisite for executing models developed using R scripts. This package helps in:

- ² Initializing inputs
- Mapping framework variables to R objects
- ² Configuring possible outputs of the script
- Storing results back to the Database

OFSAAIRunner package (OFSAAIRunner_1.0.0.tar.gz) is available under \$FIC_DB_HOME/lib.

Prerequisite

Oracle R & ORE should be installed on the Oracle Database server before installing OFSAAIRunner package.

Refer to the following instructions to install OFSAAIRunner package:

1. Log in to the OFSAA Server. Navigate to the folder \$FIC DB HOME/lib.

- 2. Copy the file OFSAAIRunner_1.0.0.tar.gz in Binary mode to the Oracle Database Server.
- **3.** Log in to the Oracle Database Server with the user using which Oracle Database Server installation is done.
- 4. Navigate to the directory where the file OFSAAIRunner 1.0.0.tar.gz is copied.
- 5. Install the package by executing the command:

ORE CMD INSTALL OFSAAIRunner 1.0.0.tar.gz

Successful installation is indicated in the installation log as:

```
* DONE (OFSAAIRunner)
```

Making packages.html ... done

Note: The OFSAAIRunner package is installed in /usr/lib64/R/library.

6. Navigate to the directory \$ORACLE_HOME/R/library and check whether OFSAAIRunner package is listed there by executing the command:

>library(OFSAAIRunner)

>OFSAAIRunner:: and press TAB twice.

This lists out all the functions.

Uninstalling OFSAAIRunner Package

Refer to the following instructions to uninstall the OFSAAIRunner package:

- 1. Log in to the Oracle Database Server with the same username, using which Oracle Database Server installation is done.
- 2. Enter ORE in command prompt and execute the command:

#ORE

>remove.packages("OFSAAIRunner")

3. To save workspace image, enter the command:

>q()

4. Enter y when prompted to save the workspace image.

Save workspace image? [y/n/c]: y

5. Navigate to the directory \$ORACLE_HOME/R/library and verify the package is not listed there by executing the command:

ls –l

Configuration for Oracle Financial Services Inline Processing Engine (OFS IPE)

Follow the instructions in Oracle Financial Services Inline Processing Engine (IPE) Configuration Guide 8.0.0.0 to configure the OFSAA instance for using OFS Inline Processing Engine. This step is mandatory if you have enabled OFS Inline Processing Engine during the installation.

Configurations for Java 8

Refer to the following instructions to extract and apply the patch.

1. Copy the downloaded patch file (21160684) to your OFSAA server in Binary mode.

For more information on downloading the patch files, refer Prerequisite Information section >> Category - Others >> Sub-Category - OFSAA.

- 2. Follow the instructions given in the Readme to apply the patch.
- **3.** If the Oracle Database version is 12c, copy ojdbc7.jar from \$ORACLE_HOME/jdbc/lib to the following locations:
 - % \$FIC HOME/utility/OFSAAGenerateRepository/lib/
 - % %FIC HOME/realtime processing/WebContent/WEB-INF/lib/
 - ? \$FIC HOME/ficdb/lib/
 - % \$FIC HOME/ficapp/icc/lib/
 - ? \$FIC HOME/ficapp/common/FICServer/lib/
 - % \$FIC HOME/FMStandalone/FormsManager/WEB-INF/lib/
 - ? \$FIC HOME/ficweb/webroot/WEB-INF/lib/
 - ? \$FIC HOME/ficdb/etl/classes/

Note: If ojdbc6.jar is already present in any of the aforementioned folders, you need to remove it.

- 4. If the Oracle Database version is 11g, copy ojdbc6.jar from \$ORACLE_HOME/jdbc/lib to the following locations:
 - % \$FIC HOME/utility/OFSAAGenerateRepository/lib/
 - % \$FIC HOME/realtime processing/WebContent/WEB-INF/lib/
 - ? \$FIC HOME/ficdb/lib/
 - % \$FIC HOME/ficapp/icc/lib/
 - % \$FIC HOME/ficapp/common/FICServer/lib/
 - % \$FIC HOME/FMStandalone/FormsManager/WEB-INF/lib/
 - % \$FIC HOME/ficweb/webroot/WEB-INF/lib/
 - % \$FIC HOME/ficdb/etl/classes/

Create and Deploy the Application Pack Web Archive

On successful installation of the OFSAA Application Pack, the web archive file is automatically generated. However, you need to deploy the generated web archive file on the Web Application Server.

For identifying the location of the generated web archive file and for generating and deploying the web archive file at any time later, refer Appendix C.

Note: Refer the *Oracle Financial Services Forms Manager User Guide* for instructions on Creating and Deploying the Forms Manager Web Archive.

Access the OFSAA Application

Prior to accessing the OFSAA application ensure the Internet Explorer Settings are configured.

Refer to Appendix E for details on accessing the OFSAA Application on successful deployment of the application web archive.

Perform Post Deployment Configurations

Prior to using the OFSAA Application perform the Post Deployment Configuration steps detailed in Appendix F.

Configuring Web Server

This section covers the following topics:

- ? Configuring Web Server
- ? Configuring Web Application Servers

Configuring Web Server

This step assumes an installation of a Web Server exists as per the prerequisites.

Refer the product specific installation guide to install and configure the Web Server. If an installation already exists, skip and proceed to the next step.

Note:

- Make a note of the IP Address/ Hostname and Port of the web server. This information is required during the installation process.
- Refer Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Security Guide mentioned in the Related Documents section for additional information on securely configuring your Web Server.
- Ensure to enable sticky session/ affinity session configuration on the web server. Refer the respective product specific Configuration Guide for more details. Additionally, you also need to enable the sticky session/ affinity session configuration at Load Balancer level if you have configured a Load Balancer in front of the web server(s).

Configuring Web Application Servers

This step assumes an installation of a web application server exists as per the prerequisites. To configure the Web Application Server for OFSAA Deployment refer the following sections.

This section includes the following topics:

- Configuring WebSphere Application Server for Application Deployment
- ? Configuring WebLogic for Application Deployment
- Configuring Apache Tomcat Server for Application Deployment

Note:

- Make a note of the IP Address/ Hostname and Port of the web application server. This information is required during the installation process (required if Web Server is not configured).
- Refer OFSAA Secure Configuration Guide/ Security Guide mentioned in the Related Documents section for additional information on securely configuring your Web Server.

Configuring WebSphere Application Server for Application Deployment

You can deploy multiple OFSAA applications on different profiles of a stand-alone WebSphere application server. To create multiple WebSphere "Profiles" in a stand-alone server, use the command line option as explained in the following section. A profile is the set of files that define the runtime environment. At least one profile must exist to run WebSphere Application Server.

This section covers the following topics:

- ? Creation of New Profile in WebSphere
- Manage Applications in WebSphere
- ? Delete WebSphere Profiles
- WebSphere HTTPS Configuration
- 2 WebSphere Memory Settings

Creation of New Profile in WebSphere

The Profile is created in WebSphere through command line using the **manageprofiles.sh** which resides in *<WebSphere Install directory>/AppServer/bin*.

The command to create a profile without admin security through command line is as follows:

```
"manageprofiles.sh -create -profileName <profile> -profilePath <profile_
path> -templatePath <template_path> -nodeName <node_name> -cellName <cell_
name> -hostName <host name>"
```

Example:

```
$usr/home>./manageprofiles.sh -create -profileName mockaix
-profilePath/websphere/webs64/Appserver/profileS/mockaix
-templatePath/websphere/webs64/Appserver/profileTemplates/default
-nodeName ipa020dorNode04 - cellName ipa020dorNode04Cell -hostName
ipa020dor
```

The command to create a profile with admin security through command line is as follows:

```
"manageprofiles.sh -create -profileName <profile> -profilePath <profile_
path> -templatePath <template_path> -nodeName <node_name> -cellName <cell_
name> -hostName <host_name> -enableAdminSecurity true -adminUserName
<Admin User Name> -adminPassword < Admin User Password> -samplespassword
<sample User Password>"
```

Example:

```
$usr/home>./manageprofiles.sh -create -profileName mockaix
-profilePath/websphere/webs64/Appserver/profileS/mockaix
-templatePath/websphere/webs64/Appserver/profileTemplates/default
-nodeName ipa020dorNode04 -cellName ipa020dorNode04Cell -hostName
```

ipa020dor -enableAdminSecurity true -adminUserName ofsaai -adminPassword
ofsaai -samplespassword ofsaai"

Note: While using the manageprofiles.sh command to create a New Profile in WebSphere, you can also use "-validatePorts" to validate if the specified ports are not reserved or in use. Additionally, you can specify new ports with "-startingPort
base port>" which specifies the starting port number to generate and assign all ports for the profile. For more information on using these ports, refer WebSphere manageprofiles command.

Manage Applications in WebSphere

To manage the installed applications in WebSphere, follow these steps:

1. Open the administrator console using the following URL:

http://<ipaddress>:<Administrative Console Port>/ibm/console

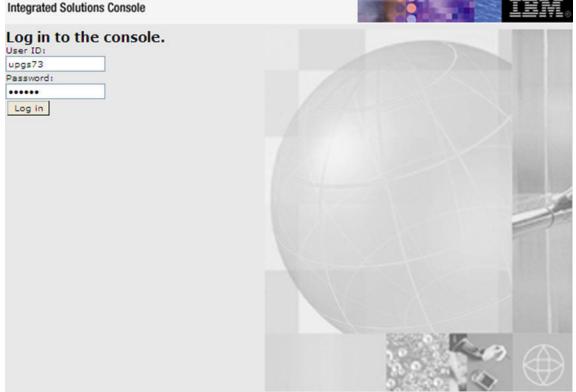
Example: http://10.111.222.333:9003/ibm/console (https if SSL is enabled)

Note: Administrative Console Port value is available in serverindex.xml file within <WebSphere Profile Directory>/config/cells/<Node Cell>/nodes/<Node Name> directory.

The Integrated Solutions Console Login window is displayed.



Figure 5–1 Integrated Solutions Console Login



- 2. Log on with the User ID provided with the admin rights.
- 3. From the LHS menu, expand the Applications > Application Type> WebSphere Enterprise Applications.

The Enterprise Applications window is displayed.

Figure 5–2 Enterprise Applications

Use th	his page to manage installed applications. A single applica	tion can be deployed onto multiple servers.	
B Pre	ferences		
Star	t Stop Install Uninstall Update Rollout Update	Remove File Export Export DDL Export File	
	0 7 9		
	t Name O	Application Status 🧟	
You	can administer the following resources:		
2	AIXGAST	8	
	Default-Application	*	
	intées	*	
	query	*	

This Enterprise Applications window helps you to:

- Install new application
- 9 Uninstall existing applications
- 2 Start or Stop the installed applications

Delete WebSphere Profiles

To delete a WebSphere profile, follow these steps:

- 1. Select the checkbox adjacent to the required application and click Stop.
- 2. Stop the WebSphere profile to be deleted.
- 3. Navigate to WebSphere directory:

<WebSphere Installation Directory>/AppServer/bin/

4. Execute the command:

manageprofiles.sh -delete -profileName <profile_name>

5. Delete profile folder.

Example: <WebSphere_Installation_Directory>/AppServer/profiles/<profile_ name>

6. Execute the command:

manageprofiles.sh -validateAndUpdateRegistry

WebSphere HTTPS Configuration

To configure an HTTPS Transport on WebSphere, follow these steps:

1. Create a profile using the Profile Creation Wizard in WebSphere.

Note: Note down the https port specified during this process and use the same as servlet port or web server port during OFSAAI installation.

2. To enable https configuration on Infrastructure, assign value 1 to "HTTPS_ENABLE" in OFSAAI InstallConfig.xml for Silent mode OFSAAI installation.

WebSphere Memory Settings

To configure the WebSphere Memory Settings, follow these steps:

- Navigate to Websphere applications server > Application servers > server1 > Process definition > Java Virtual Machine.
- 2. Change the memory setting for Java Heap:

Initial heap size = 512 Maximum heap size = 3072

Configuring WebLogic for Application Deployment

You can deploy multiple Infrastructure applications on different domains of a stand-alone weblogic application server. To create multiple WebLogic "Domains" in a stand-alone server you can use the Domain Creation wizard. A domain is the set of files that define the runtime environment. At least one domain must exist to run WebLogic Application Server.

Note: For deployment on Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.3+ (64 bit) with Java 8, download and install patch 18729264.

To create a Domain in WebLogic 12.x, see the **Creating Domain in WebLogic Server** section in the Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure Installation Guide 8.0.7.0.0.

This section covers the following topics:

- ? Creating Domain in WebLogic Server
- 2 Delete Domain in WebLogic
- WebLogic Memory Settings

Creating Domain in WebLogic Server

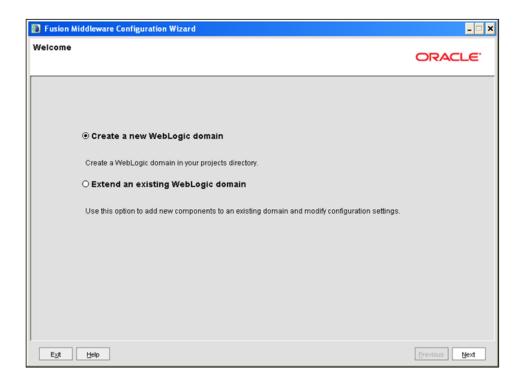
To create a new domain using Configuration Wizard in WebLogic, follow these steps:

 Navigate to the directory <WLS_HOME>/wlserver/common/bin and execute the command:

```
./config.sh
```

The Welcome window of the Configuration Wizard is displayed.

Figure 5–3 Welcome



2. Select Create a new WebLogic domain option and click Next.

The Select Domain Source window is displayed.



Fusion Middleware Configuration	Wizard	- 🗆 ×
Select Domain Source		ORACLE
● Generate a d	omain configured automatically to support the following produc	:ts:
	ic Server Domain - 10.3.1.0 [wiserver_10.3] *	
⊖ Base this don	nain on an existing template	
Template location:	Aveblogic/webl1013/bea	se
E _X it <u>H</u> elp		Previous Next

3. Select the Generate a domain configured automatically to support the following products option and click Next.

The Specify Domain Name and Location window is displayed.

Figure 5–5	Specify Domain Name and Location
------------	----------------------------------

Fusion Middleware Configuration W	izard	_ 🗆 🗙
Specify Domain Name and Location	1	ORACLE
Ei Domain name: Domain location	Iter the name and location for the domain: MockSol /weblogic/webl1013/bea/user_projects/domains Browse	
Exit Help		Previous Next

4. Enter the **Domain Name** and **Location**. Click **Browse** to navigate and specify the location. Click **Next**.

The Configure Administrator Username and Password window is displayed.

Figure 5–6 Configure Administrator Username and Password

Fusion Middleware Con	figuration Wizard	X
Configure Administrato	r User Name and Password	ORACLE
Oiscard Changes		
"User name: "User password: "Confirm user password: Description:	manager	
Exit Help		Previous Next

- 5. Enter the User name and User password to be assigned to the Administrator. Ensure that the password is of minimum 8 characters in length.
- 6. Re-enter the password for confirmation and add a brief Description. Click Next.

The Configure Server Start Mode and JDK window is displayed.



Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard	_ 🗆 🗙
Configure Server Start Mode and JDK	ORACLE.
Production Environment' in the WebLogic Server documentation.	oduction environment is secure. For more information, see the topic 'Securing a loping and testing your applications with WebLogic JRockit early in the project cycle. it documentation.
WebLogic Domain Startup Mode	JDK Selection
Development Mode Utilize boot properties for username and password and poll for applications to deploy. Sun JDK recommended for better startup performance during iterative development.	Available JDKs Sun SDK 1.6.0_18 @ Ausr/dk1.6.0_18
O Production Mode Require the entry of a username and password and do not poll for applications to deploy. WebLogic JRockit JDK recommended for better runtime performance and management.	O Other JDK Location:
Exit Help	Previous Next

7. Select the following options:

In the WebLogic Domain Startup Mode section, select the required mode (Development Mode or Production Mode).

In the JDK Selection section, select **Other JDK**. Click **Browse** and navigate to the JDK location. Click **Next**.

The Select Optional Configuration window is displayed.

Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard	_ _ ×
Select Optional Configuration	ORACLE
Administration Server Modify Settings Managed Servers, Clusters and Machines Add or Delete Modify Settings RDBMS Security Store Modify Settings	
EX# Help	Previous Next

Figure 5–8 Select Optional Configuration

8. Select Administration Server. A WebLogic Server domain must have an Administration Server. You can also select Manages Servers, Clusters and Machines and RDBMS Security Store if required. Click Next.

The Configure the Administration Server window is displayed.

Fusion Middlewa	re Configuration Wizard	_ 🗆 🗙
onfigure the Ad	ministration Server	ORACLE
Oiscard Changes		
*Name:	AdminServer	
*Listen address:	All Local Addresses	
Listen port:	7007	
SSL listen port:	N/A	
SSL enabled:		
E <u>⊻i</u> t <u>H</u> elp	1	Previous

Figure 5–9 Configure the Administration Server

9. Enter Administration Server details such as the Name, Listen address, Listen Port, SSL listen port, and SSL enabled (for secure login using https) check box. Click **Next**.

The Configuration Summary window is displayed.

Note: Make a note of the Listen Port or SSL Listen Port value (ex: 7007), since the same has to be re-entered in the Servlet port field during Infrastructure installation.

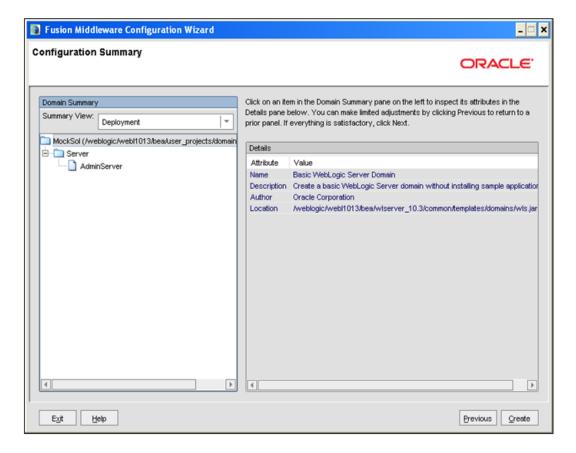


Figure 5–10 Configure Server Start Mode and JDK

10. Verify the configuration details of the WebLogic domain and click Create.

The Creating Domain window is displayed with the status indication of the domain creation process.

Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard	- 🗆 X
Creating Domain	ORACLE
Progress: 100% Preparing Extracting Domain Contents Creating Domain Information String Substituting Domain Files Performing Post Domain Creation Tasks Domain Location: Aveblogic/Avebit1013/bea/user_projects/domains/MockSol Admin Server URL: http://jps88/rev.7007	
	Previous Done

Figure 5–11 Configure Server Start Mode and JDK

11. Click **Done** when complete. The domain server is created enabling the deployment of multiple Infrastructure applications on a single WebLogic.

Note:

Note down the HTTPS port specified during this process and use the same as servlet port or web server port during OFSAAI Installation.

To enable https configuration on Infrastructure, assign value 1 to "HTTPS_ ENABLE" in OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml for silent mode OFSAAI installation

12. Add a java option entry -DUseSunHttpHandler=true in WLS_HOME/bin/ "setDomainEnv.sh" file (Required only if self signed certificate is used).

Delete Domain in WebLogic

To delete a domain in WebLogic, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to the following directory:

<WebLogic Installation directory>/user_projects/domains/<domain
name>/bin

- 2. Execute stopWebLogic.sh to stop the Weblogic domain.
- **3.** Delete the Weblogic domain.

WebLogic Memory Settings

To configure the WebLogic Memory Settings, follow these steps:

- Change the memory setting for Java Heap to -Xmx512m -Xmx3072m in setDomainEnv.sh file, which resides in the folder <DOMAIN_HOME>/bin and in CommEnv.sh file which resides in the folder common/bin.
- **2.** Edit this file for customizing memory settings and garbage collector settings depending on the available hardware configuration.

Example 1:

```
if [ "${JAVA_VENDOR}" = "Sun" ] ; then
WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT
WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT
```

else

WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"

```
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT
```

WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"

export WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT

Example 2:

```
JAVA_VM=
MEM ARGS="-Xms256m -Xmx1024m"
```

Configuring Apache Tomcat Server for Application Deployment

This section is applicable only when the Web Application Server type is Tomcat.

This section includes the following topics:

- ? Tomcat User Administration
- ? Configure Tomcat to use JAVA 64 bit Executables
- ? Configure Servlet Port
- SSL Port Configuration
- Apache Tomcat Memory Settings
- 9 Uninstalling WAR Files in Tomcat
- 2 Configuration for Axis API

Tomcat User Administration

The Tomcat administration and manager application does not provide a default login. You are required to edit "\$CATALINA_HOME/conf/tomcat-users.xml" as follows:

This file contains an XML <user> for each individual user, which will display the username and password used by admin to log on to Tomcat, and the role names to which the admin user is associated with. For example, <user name="admin" password="admin" roles="standard,manager" />

- 1. Add the manager role to any one of the existing username/password combination as shown in the preceding example.
- **2.** Use the same username/password to which the manager role has been assigned to access the Tomcat Application Manager.
- **3.** If the Tomcat server is already running, it requires a re-start after the preceding configuration is done.

Configure Tomcat to use JAVA 64 bit Executables

To configure Tomcat to use JAVA 64 bit, follow these steps:

- 1. Navigate to the "\$CATALINA HOME/bin" folder.
- 2. Edit the setclasspath.sh as follows:
- 3. Replace the following block of text

```
# Set standard commands for invoking Java.
```

```
RUNJAVA="$JRE HOME"/bin/java
```

```
if [ "$os400" != "true" ]; then
```

```
RUNJDB="$JAVA HOME"/bin/jdb
```

With:

```
# Set standard commands for invoking Java.
```

```
RUNJAVA="$JAVA BIN"/java
```

```
if [ "$os400" != "true" ]; then
```

RUNJDB="\$JAVA BIN"/jdb

4. If the Tomcat server is already running, it requires a re-start after the preceding configuration is done.

Note: In case tomcat is installed under different Unix profile, set JAVA_ BIN environment variable in .profile to include the Java Runtime Environment absolute path.

For example:

```
export JAVA_BIN /usr/java6_64/jre/bin
export JAVA_BIN = /usr/java6_64/jre/bin//sparcv9 for Solaris
Sparc
```

Configure Servlet Port

The default servlet port configured for the Tomcat installation is 8080. Ignore this section if you need to use the default port.

If you need to use a different port number, you must first configure the port in the "server.xml" in the "conf" directory of Tomcat Installation directory.

To configure the Servlet Port, follow these steps:

- 1. Navigate to \$CATALINA HOME/conf. Open server.xml and locate the tag:
- 2. "Define a non-SSL HTTP/1.1 Connector on port 8080 "

- **3.** Against this tag, a parameter is specified 'Connector port = "8080" '. Edit this value to the new port number that was used during the Infrastructure installation process.
- 4. Save your changes in "server.xml".

Note: Make a note of the servlet port configured. This information is required during the installation of OFSAA Application Pack.

SSL Port Configuration

If you need to configure and access your OFSAA setup for HTTPS access, ensure that the following connect tag under **Define a SSL HTTP/1/1 Connector on port 8443** in <Tomcat_ installation_folder>/conf/server.xml file is uncommented for SSL Configuration. (By default, it is commented).

```
<Connector port="8443" protocol="HTTP/1.1" SSLEnabled="true"
```

maxThreads="150" scheme="https" secure="true"

clientAuth="false" sslProtocol="TLS"

Note:

- Make a note of the servlet port configured. This information would be required during the installation of OFSAA Application Pack.
- To enable https configuration on Infrastructure, assign value 1 to "HTTPS_ENABLE" in OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml for SILENT mode OFSAAI installation.

For more information related to SSL Configuration on Tomcat, refer to http://tomcat.apache.org/.

Apache Tomcat Memory Settings

To configure the Apache Tomcat Memory Settings, follow these steps:

- 1. Locate the file catalina.sh which resides in the folder <CATALINA HOME>/bin
- **2.** Edit this file for customizing the memory settings and garbage collector settings depending on the available hardware configuration.
- 3. Add the memory setting for Java Heap to -Xms512m -Xmx1024m.
- **4**. For example:

```
if [ -z "$LOGGING_MANAGER" ]; then
JAVA_OPTS="$JAVA_OPTS -Xms512m -Xmx1024m
-Djava.util.logging.manager=org.apache.juli.ClassLoaderLogManager"
else
JAVA_OPTS="$JAVA_OPTS -Xms512m -Xmx1024m $LOGGING_MANAGER"
fi
```

Uninstalling WAR Files in Tomcat

To uninstall WAR files in tomcat, refer Uninstalling WAR Files in Tomcat.

Configuration for Axis API

This step is optional and required only if the web application server used in Apache Tomcat. If you use any other web application server, skip and proceed to next step.

Copy the jaxrpc.jar from the <OFSAA Installation Directory>/axis-1_ 4/webapps/axis/WEB-INF/lib and place it in under <Tomcat Installation Directory>/lib and restart the Tomcat Server

Configuring Resource Reference in Web Application Servers

This section covers the following topics:

- 2 Configuring Resource Reference in WebSphere Application Server
- 2 Configuring Resource Reference in Weblogic Application Server
- 2 Configuring Resource Reference in Tomcat Application Server

Configuring Resource Reference in WebSphere Application Server

This section is applicable only when the Web Application Server type is WebSphere.

This section covers the following topics:

- ? Creating JDBC Provider
- ? Create Data Source
- 7 J2C Authentication Details
- 7 JDBC Connection Pooling

Creating JDBC Provider

- Open the WebSphere admin console in the browser window: http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/ibm/console. (https if SSL is enabled). The Login window is displayed.
- 2. Login with the user id that has admin rights.
- **3.** Expand the **Resources** option in the LHS menu and click **JDBC > JDBC Providers**. The JDBC Providers window is displayed.



DBC	providers		
se th nplen uided Sco	is page to edit properties of a nentation class for access to th <u>activity</u> . A guided activity prov pe: Cell= GXS150REV-Zone2No Scope specifies the level al information on what scope	JDBC provider. The JDBC provider object en e specific vendor database of your environ- ides a list of task steps and more general i ode05Cell, Node=GX5150REV-Zone2Node0 : which the resource definition is visible. For is and how it works, <u>see the scope settings</u> 2Node05, Server=server1	ment. Learn more about this task in a information about the topic. 5, Server= server1 • detailed
	0#\$		
elect	Name 🛟	Scope 🗘	Description 🗘
rou c	an administer the following res	ources:	The second se
	Derby JDBC Provider	Node=GXS150REV- Zone2Node05,Server=server1	Derby embedded non-XA JDBC Provider
	FICMASTER	Node=GXS150REV- Zone2Node05,Server=server1	Oracle JDBC Driver
	Oracle JDBC Driver	Node=GXS150REV- Zone2Node05,Server=server1	Oracle JDBC Driver
	and an and a second	Node=GXS150REV-	RORFFW
	RORFFW	Zone2Node05,Server=server1	
-	RORPHY RORPHC	Zone2Node05,Server=server1 Node=GX5150REV- Zone2Node05,Server=server1	RORPNC
		Node=GX5150REV-	RORPNC UPGSPFT
	RORPHC	Node=GXS150REV- Zone2Node05.Server=server1 Node=GXS150REV-	

- **4.** Select the **Scope** from the drop-down list. Scope specifies the level at which the resource definition is visible.
- 5. Click New to add new JDBC Provider under the *Preferences* section. The Create new JDBC provider window is displayed.

Step 1: Create new JDBC provider	Create new JDBC provider
Step 2: Enter database class path information	Set the basic configuration values of a JDBC provider, which encapsulates the specifi vendor JDBC driver implementation classes that are required to access the database The wizard fills in the name and the description fields, but you can type different values.
Step 3: Summary	Scope cells:GXS150REV- Zone2Node05Cell:nodes:GXS150REV- Zone2Node05:servers:server1
	Database type Oracle
	Provider type Oracle JDBC Driver
	Implementation type Connection pool data source
	* Name Oracle JDBC Driver
	Description
	Oracle JDBC Driver

Figure 5–13 Create a new JDBC Provider

6. Enter the following details:

Table B–1 Fields and their description

Field	Description
Database Type	Oracle
Provider Type	Oracle JDBC Driver
Implementation Type	Connection pool data source
Name	The required display name for the resource
Description	The optional description for the resource

7. Click Next.

	Step 1: Create new JDBC provider	Enter database class path information
•	Step 2: Enter database class path information Step 3: Summary	Set the environment variables that represent the JDBC driver class files, which WebSphere(R) Application Server uses to define your JDBC provider. This wizard page displays the file names: you supply only the directory locations of the files. Use complete directory paths when you type the JDBC driver file locations. For example: C:\SQLLIB\java on Windows(R) or /home/db2inst1/sqllib/java on Linux(TM). If a value is specified for you, you may click Next to accept the value.
		Class path:
		\${ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/ojdbc6-jar
		Directory location for "ojdbc6.jar" which is saved as WebSphere variable \${ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}
		/oracle/orajdbc/app/orajdbc/product/11.2.0/client_1/jdbc/lib

Figure 5–14 Enter database class path information

8. Specify the directory location for "ojdbc<version>.jar" file. Ensure that you do not use the trailing slash file separators.

The Oracle JDBC driver can be downloaded from the following Oracle Download site:

- Oracle Database 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.4) JDBC Drivers
- ² Oracle Database 12c Release 1 (12.1.0.1) JDBC Drivers

Once downloaded, you need to copy the file in the required folder on the server.

Note: Refer Appendix O for identifying the correct ojdbc<version>.jar version to be copied.

9. Click Next. The Summary window is displayed.

Cre	ate a new JDBC Provider			
→	Step 1: Create new JDBC provider Step 2: Enter database class path information Step 3: Summary	Summary Summary of actions:		
		Scope	cells:GXS150REV-Zone2Node05Cell:nodes:GXS150REV- Zone2Node05:servers:server1	
		JDBC provider name	Oracle JDBC Driver	
		Description	Oracle JDBC Driver	
		Class path	\${ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/ojdbc6.jar	
				s{ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}
		Implementation class name	oracle.jdbc.pool.OracleConnectionPoolDataSource	

Figure 5–15 Summary

- 10. Verify the details and click Finish to create the JDBC Provider.
- 11. The options to Save and Review are displayed. Click Save.

Create Data Source

The following steps are applicable for both config and atomic data source creation.

- 1. Open this URL in the browser window: http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/ibm/console. (https if SSL is enabled). The *Login* window is displayed.
- 2. Login with the user id that has admin rights.
- **3.** Expand the **Resources** option in the LHS menu and click **JDBC** > **Data sources** option. The Data sources window is displayed.



	ources					
bject	supplies your ap	plication with connection	ource that is associated with you ons for accessing the database. ik steps and more general info	Learn more a	bout this task in i	
			II, Node=GXS150REV-Zone2No			
5 200	per Cell=GASIS	UKEV-20Ne2Node05Ce	II, NOCE=GASIJOREV-ZONEZNO	deus, serveres	erver1	
			he resource definition is visible.			
	information	on what scope is and h	ow it works, see the scope sett	ngs help.		
	Node=GX	S150REV-Zone2Node0	5, Server=server1 💙			
Pre-	ferences					
_	17 IV		1			
New	Delete Tes	t connection Man	age state			
	0 # 9					
	I second second	The second second		-	Participation	
Select	Name 🗘	JNDI name 🗘	Scope 🗘	Provider 🗘	Description 🗘	Category (
You c	an administer th	e following resources:			-	
	Default Datasource	DefaultDatasource	Node=GXS150REV- Zone2Node05,Server=server1	Derby JDBC Provider	Datasource for the WebSphere Default Application	
	FICMASTER	jdbc/FICMASTER	Node=GXS150REV- Zone2Node05,Server=server1	FICMASTER	New JDBC Datasource	
	RORFFW	jdbc/RORFFW	Node=GXS150REV- Zone2Node05,Server=server1	RORFFW	New JDBC Datasource	
	RORPNC	jdbc/RORPNC	Node=GXS150REV- Zone2Node05,Server=server1	RORPNC	New JDBC Datasource	
	UPGSPFT	jdbc/UPGSPFT	Node=GXS150REV- Zone2Node05,Server=server1	UPGSPFT	New JDBC Datasource	
	UPGSROR	jdbc/UPGSROR	Node=GXS150REV- Zone2Node05.Server=server1	UPGSROR	New JDBC Datasource	

- **4.** Select the **Scope** from the drop down list. Scope specifies the level at which the resource definition is visible.
- 5. Click New. The Create a Data Source window is displayed.

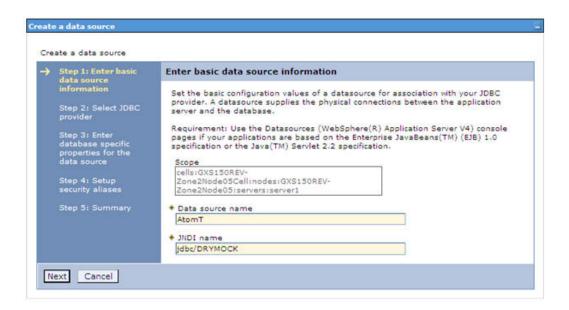


Figure B–2 Create Data Source

6. Specify the Data Source name and JNDI name for the new "Data Source".

The **JNDI** and **Data Source** name are case sensitive and ensure that JNDI name is same as the "Information Domain" name.

7. Click Next. The Select JDBC provider window is displayed.

Figure B–3	Select JDBC provider	
------------	----------------------	--

Step 1: Enter basic data source	Select JDBC provider
information Step 2: Select JDBC provider	Specify a JDBC provider to support the datasource. If you choose to create a new JDBC provider, it will be created at the same scope as the datasource. If you are selecting an existing JDBC provider, only those providers at the current scope are available from the list.
Step 3: Enter database specific properties for the data source Step 4: Setup security aliases Step 5: Summary	 Create new JDBC provider Select an existing JDBC provider Oracle JDBC Driver

8. Select the option **Select an Existing JDBC Provider** and select the required JDBC provider from the drop-down list. Click **Next**.

	Step 1: Enter basic data source	Select JDBC provider	
•	information Step 2: Select JDBC provider	Specify a JDBC provider to support the datasource. If you choose to create a new JDBC provider, it will be created at the same scope as the datasource. If you are selecting an existing JDBC provider, only those providers at the current scope are available from the list.	
	Step 3: Enter database specific properties for the data source Step 4: Setup security aliases Step 5: Summary	 Create new JDBC provider Select an existing JDBC provider Oracle JDBC Driver 	

Figure B–4 Enter database specific properties

9. Specify the database connection URL.

For example: jdbc:oracle:thin:@<DB SEREVER IP>:<DB SERVER PORT>:<SID>

10. Select **Data Store Helper Class Name** from the drop-down list and ensure that the checkbox **Use this data source in container managed persistence (CMP)** is selected.

Note: For RAC configuration, provide the RAC url specified during installation.

Example: jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS_ LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=10.11.12.13)(port=1521))(ADDRESS=(PRO TOCOL=TCP)(HOST=10.11.12.14)(PORT=1521))(LOAD_ BALANCE=no)(FAILOVER=yes))(CONNECT DATA=(SERVICE NAME=pqadb)))

11. Click Next.

Figure B–5 Enter Database specific properties

		See the statistic cost		
	Step 1: Enter basic data source	Enter database specific properties for the data source		
	information			
	Step 2: Select JDBC provider		properties, which are required by the database vendor connections that are managed through the datasource.	
•	Step 3: Enter	Name	Value	
	database specific properties for the data source	+ URL	10.184.108.91:1521:orcl11g	
		* Data store helper class name		
	Step 4: Setup security aliases	Oracle11g data store helper 💌		
	Step 5: Summary	Use this data source in container managed persistence (CMP)		

12. Map the J2C authentication alias, if already created. If not, you can create a new J2C authentication alias by accessing the link given (Global J2C authentication alias) or you can continue with the data source creation by clicking Next and then Finish.

Step 1: Enter basic data source	Summary		
information	Summary of actions:		
Step 2: Select JDBC provider	Options	Values	
Step 3: Enter database specific properties for the data source Step 4: Setup security aliases	Scope	cells:GXS150REV-Zone2Node05Cell:nodes:GXS150REV- Zone2Node05:servers:server1	
	Data source name	AtomT	
	JNDI name	jdbc/DRYMOCK	
	Select an existing JDBC provider	Oracle JDBC Driver	
Step 5: Summary	Implementation class name	oracle.jdbc.pool.OracleConnectionPoolDataSource	
	URL	jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.108.91:1521:ord11gr2	
	Data store helper class name	com.ibm.websphere.rsadapter.Oracle10gDataStoreHelper	
	Use this data source in container managed persistence (CMP)	true	
	Component-managed authentication alias	(none)	
	Mapping-configuration alias	(none)	
	Container-managed authentication alias	(none)	

Figure B–6 Summary

You can also create and map J2C authentication alias after creating the data source.

13. You must create another Data source by following the preceding procedure with jdbc/FICMASTER as JNDI name pointing to the "configuration schema" of Infrastructure.

J2C Authentication Details

The following steps are applicable for creating both config and atomic J2C Authentication.

To create J2C Authentication details:

1. Select the newly created Data Source and click JAAS - J2C authentication data link under Related Items.

	sources > Default Datasource > JAAS fies a list of user identities and passwor		
V p	Prefix new alias names with the node na	me of the cell (for compa	tibility with earlier releases)
Apply			
Appi	Y		
Pre	ferences		
New	Delete		
	D # 9		
Select	Alias 🗘	User ID 🗘	Description 🗘
You	can administer the following resources:		
	GXS150REV- Zone2Node05/FICMASTER	upgsconf	FICMASTER
	GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/RORFFW	rorffw	
	GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/RORPNC	rorphc	
	GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/UPGSPFT	upgspft	upgspft
	GXS150REV- Zone2Node05/UPGSPROD	upgsprod	upgsprod
	GXS150REV- Zone2Node05/UPGSROR	upgsror	upgsror
	GXS150REV- Zone2Node05/UPGSSAND	upgssand	upgssand
	GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/VASTEST	upgsconf	upgsconf

Figure B–7 JAAS- J2C authentication data

2. Click New under the Preferences section.

Figure 5–16 JAAS- J2C authentication data- New

Atm User ID upgs73 Password •••••• Description	specifies a list of user i	t Datasource > JAAS - J2C authentication data > New identities and passwords for Java(TM) 2 connector security to use.	
Atm User ID upgs73 Password •••••• Description	eneral Properties		
User ID upgs73 Password •••••• Description	Alias		
Password Description	Atm		
Password Description	User ID		
Password Description	upgs73		
Description			
Description			
	•••••		
	Description		
	Atomic Instance		
Apply OK Reset Cancel	Analy OK Doort	Cancel	

- 3. Enter the Alias, User ID, Password, and Description. Ensure the following:
 - [?] User ID is the Oracle user ID created for the respective CONFIG and ATOMIC Schema for the "Information Domain".

- Specify the CONFIG database user ID and password information for the jdbc/FICMASTER data source, and specify the ATOMIC database user ID and password information for the ATOMIC schema data source that you created earlier.
- 4. Click Apply and save the details.

JDBC Connection Pooling

To define the JDBC connection pooling ensure that you have created JDBC Provider and Data source to access the data from the database.

- Expand the Resources option in the LHS menu and click JDBC > Data sources option. The Data sources window is displayed.
- 2. Click the newly created Data Source \$DATA_SOURCE\$ and navigate to the path Data sources>\$DATA_SOURCE\$>Connection pools.

Figure B–8 Connection pools

nfiguration		
General Properties		122 0
		Additional Properties
Scope cells:ipa26dorNod	le01Cell:nodes:ipa26dorNode01:servers:	server1 = Advanced
* Connection times		connection pool properties
 Connection times 	seconds	= Connection pool
		custom properties
 Maximum connect 100 	connections	
* Minimum conned		
10	connections	
* Reap time		
180	seconds	
+ Unused timeout		
1800	seconds	
Aged timeout		
0	seconds	
Purge policy		
EntirePool	M	

3. Set the values for **Connection timeout** to 0 seconds, **Maximum connections** to 100 connections, and Minimum connections to 10 connections as shown in the preceding figure. You can also define **Reap Time, Unused Timeout**, and **Aged Timeout** as required.

Configuring Resource Reference in Weblogic Application Server

This section is applicable only when the Web Application Server type is WebLogic. This section includes the following topics:

- ? Create Data Source
- 2 Create GridLink Data Source
- ? Configure Multi Data Sources
- Advanced Settings for Data Source
- JDBC Connection Pooling

In WebLogic, you can create "Data Source" in the following ways:

- ² "For a Non RAC Database instance, Generic Data Source has to be created. See Create Data Source.
- ² "For a RAC Database instance, Gridlink Data Source has to be created. See Create GridLink Data Source.
- ² "When Load Balancing/Fail over is required, Multi Data Source has to be created. See Configure Multi Data Sources.

Create Data Source

The following steps are applicable for both config and atomic data source creation.

- Open the following URL in the browser window: http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/console. (https if SSL is enabled). The Welcome window is displayed.
- 2. Login with the Administrator Username and Password.

ORACLE	
WebLogic Server [®] 11g	
Administration Console	
Administration console	
	Welcome
	Log in to work with the WebLogic Server domain
	Username:
	Password:
	Login
WebLogic Server Venion: 10.3.5.0 Copyright © 1995,2010. Oracle and/or its affliates. All rights reserved. Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation and/or its affliates. Other n	amos may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Figure B–9 Welcome

3. From the LHS menu (Domain Structure), click **Services** > **Data Sources**. The Summary of JDBC Data Sources window is displayed.

Figure B–10 Summary of JDBC Data Sources

Change Center	😭 Home Log Out Preferences 🔙 Re	cord Help	Welcome, manager Connects	ed to: Mock5a
View changes and restarts	Home a hummary of 3DBC Data Sources	f.		
Configuration editing is enabled. Future changes will automatically be activated as yo modify, add or delete items in this domain.				
Domain Structure	A 200C data source is an object bound borrow a database connection from a d		ol of XDBC connections. Applications can look up a data source on the XADI tree and	then
NodSd B Environment Deployments B Services B Messaging ⊕ 300C	This page summarizes the JUBC data so Unit containing this table Data Sources(Filtered - More Column	ource objects that have been created in this domain.		
Data Sources Hulti Data Sources	New Delete		Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Prev	nous Next
Data Source Factories Persistent Stores	Name =>	JNDI Name	Targets	
Foreign 24D0 Providers	SSATOM	ydsc/DEMODIF	AdminServer	
Work Contexts 10% Registries 10% Frittle Carbon	New Delete		Showing I to 1 of 1 Prev	Nous Next
How do I	8			
Create XXXC data sources Delete XXXC data sources				
System Status	8			
realth of Running Servers				
Faled (0)				
Critical (0) Overloaded (0)				
a constant full				
Warning (0)				

4. Click New and select Generic Data Source option. The Create a New JDBC Data Source window is displayed.

You can also select **GridLink Data Source** or **Multi Data Source** while creating a Data Source. For more information, see Create Data Sourceor Configure Multi Data Sources.

Figure 5–17 Create a New JDBC Data Source

Create a New JDBC Data Sour	ce	
Beck Next Finish Can	cel	
JDBC Data Source Property	ies	
The following properties will be	used to identify your new JDBC data source.	
* Indicates required fields		
What would you like to name you	ur new JDBC data source?	
de * Name:	ATOMSTSOL	
What JNDI name would you like	to assign to your new JDBC Data Source?	
jdbc/ATOMSTSOL		
What database type would you	like to select?	
Database Type:	Oracle	
Back Next Frish Can	cel	

5. Enter JDBC data source Name, JNDI Name, and select the Database Type from the drop-down list. Click Next.

Ensure the following:

- ² The JNDI Name field should be in the format "jdbc/informationdomain"
- Same steps needs to be followed to create a mandatory data source pointing to the "configuration schema" of infrastructure with jdbc/FICMASTER as JNDI name.
- JNDI Name is the same as mentioned in web.xml file of OFSAAI Application.
- ² Required "Database Type" and "Database Driver" should be selected.

Figure B–11 JDBC Data Source Properties

Create a New JDBC Multi Data Source
Back Next Front Cancel
Select Data Source Type
Please select type (XA or Non-XA) of data source you would like to add to your new JDBC Multi Data Source.
🔘 XA Driver
Non-XA Driver
Back Next Frish Cancel

6. Select the **Database Driver** from the drop-down list. You need to select the Database Driver depending on database setup, that is, with or without RAC. Click **Next**.

Create a New JDBC Data Source	
Back, Next Finish Cancel	
Transaction Options	
You have selected non-XA JDBC driver to create database connection in your new data source.	
Does this data source support global transactions? If yes, please choose the transaction protocol for this data source.	
Supports Global Transactions	
Select this option if you want to enable non-XA JDBC connections from the data source to participate in global transactions using the Logging Last Resource (LLR) transaction is Recommended in place of Emulate Two-Phase Commit.	optimization.
O Logging Last Resource	
Select this option if you want to enable non-XA 30BC connections from the data source to emulate participation in global transactions using JTA. Select this option only if your tolerate heuristic conditions.	application can
C Emulate Two-Phase Commit	
Select this option if you want to enable non-XA JDBC connections from the data source to participate in global transactions using the one-phase commit transaction processing other resources can participate in the global transaction.	, With this option, no
One-Phase Commit	
Back, Mext, Fritten Cancel	

Figure B–12 Transaction Options

- 7. Select the Supports Global Transactions checkbox and the One-Phase Commit option.
- 8. Click Next. The Connection Properties window is displayed.

Figure B–13 Connection Properties

Create a New JDBC Data Source		
Back Next Cancel		
Connection Properties		
Define Connection Properties.		
What is the name of the database you would like	to connect to?	
Database Name:	fsgbu	
What is the name or IP address of the database	server?	
Host Name:	10.184.74.80	
What is the port on the database server used t	connect to the database?	
Port:	1521	
What database account user name do you wan	to use to create database connections?	
Database User Name:	ssatom	
What is the database account password to use	p create database connections?	
Password:	*****	
Confirm Password:	•••••	
Back Next Finish Cancel		

9. Enter the required details such as the Database Name, Host Name, Port, Oracle User Name, and Password.

10. Click Next. The Test Database Connection window is displayed.

eate a New JDBC Data Source	
Test Configuration Back Next Finish	ndel
Test Database Connection	
Test the database availability and the connection p	pertes you provided.
What is the full package name of JDBC driver class u	td to create database connections in the connection pool?
Note that this driver class must be in the classpath	any server to which it is deployed.)
Driver Class Name:	oracle.jdbc.OracleDriver
What is the URL of the database to connect to? The	armat of the URL varies by JDBC driver.
URL:	jdbc.oracle.thin.@10.184.1
What database account user name do you want to u	e to create database connections?
Database User Name:	ssatom
What is the database account password to use to or	ste database connections?
Note: for secure password management, enter the	assword in the Password field instead of the Properties field below)
Password:	
Confirm Password: What are the properties to pass to the JDBC driver v	en creating database connections?
What are the properties to pass to the JDBC driver #	
what are the properties to pass to the JDBC driver w	
What are the properties to pass to the JDBC driver w Properties: user=ssatom	en creating database connections?
What are the properties to pass to the JDBC driver w Properties: use r=satom The set of driver properties whose values are derive	en creating database connections?
What are the properties to pass to the JDBC driver w Properties: use r=sation the set of driver properties whose values are derive	en creating database connections?
What are the properties to pass to the JDBC driver #	en creating database connections?
What are the properties to pass to the JDBC driver w Properties: user=ssatom he set of driver properties whose values are derive	en creating database connections?
what are the properties to pass to the JDBC driver w roperties: JBE I = B B B C OM the set of driver properties whose values are derive system Properties:	en creating database connections?
Vhat are the properties to pass to the JDBC driver v roperties: use r=satom he set of driver properties whose values are derive hystem Properties: Vhat table name or SQL statement would you like to rest Table Name:	en creating database connections?
that are the properties to pass to the JDBC driver v roperties: Ise = = = = a a t om he set of driver properties whose values are derive ystem Properties: that table name or SQL statement would you like to	en creating database connections?

Figure B–14 Test Database Connection

- **11.** Verify the details and click **Test Configuration** and test the configuration settings. A confirmation message is displayed stating "Connection test succeeded."
- 12. Click Finish. The created "Data Source" is displayed in the list of Data Sources.

Note:

- ² "User ID" is the Oracle user ID that is created for the respective "Information Domain".
- "User ID" to be specified for data source with "FICMASTER" as "JNDI" name should be the Oracle user ID created for the "configuration schema".
- **13.** Select the new Data Source and click the Targets tab.

Figure B–15 Select Targets

Create a New JDBC Data Source
Back Trent Cancel
Select Targets
You can select one or more targets to deploy your new JDBC data source. If you don't select a target, the data source will be created but not deployed. You will need to deploy the data source at a later time.
Servers
✓ AdminServer
Back Tierd Finish Cancel

14. Select the AdminServer option and click Finish.

Create GridLink Data Source

If you have selected the option, **New** > **GridLink Data Source** while creating the "Data Source", you can directly specify the JDBC URL as indicated.

Create a New JDBC GridLink Data Source		
Back Next Frish Cancel		
Connection Properties		
Define Connection Properties.		
Enter Complete JDBC URL for GridLink database.		
Complete JDBC URL:		
What database account user name do you want to use Database User Name:	to create database connections?	
What is the database account password to use to creat	adatabase connections?	
Password:		
Confirm Password:		
Back Next From Cancel		

Figure 5–18 Create a New JDBC GridLinkData Source

1. Enter Data Source Name, and JNDI Name.

Ensure that the "JNDI Name" field is specified in the format "jdbc/infodomname" and the XA **Driver** checkbox is not selected. Click **Next**.

Figure 5–19 JDBC GridLinkData Source- Connection Properties

Create a New JDBC GridLink	Data Source			
	incel			
JDBC GridLink Data Source				
	e used to identify your new JDBC GridLink	data source.		
Indicates required fields				
What would you like to name y	our new 3DBC GridLink data source?			
🚓 * Name:	xyz			
What JNDI name would you like	e to assign to your new JDBC GridLink data	a source?		
6 JNDI Name:				
jdbc/xyz	1			
What database type would you	a like to select?			
Database Type:	Orade			
Is this XA driver?				
XA Driver				
East Next Front Co	incel			

2. Specify Complete JDBC URL, Database User Name, and Password. Click Finish. The created "Data Source" is displayed in the list of Data Sources.

Configure Multi Data Sources

A JDBC multi data source is an abstraction around a group of data sources that provides load balancing and failover between data sources. As with data sources, multi data sources are also bound to the JNDI tree. Applications can look up a multi data source on the JNDI tree and then reserve a database connection from a data source. The multi data source determines from which data source to provide the connection.

When the database used is **Oracle RAC (Real Application Clusters)** which allows Oracle Database to run across a set of clustered servers, then group of data sources can be created for instances running on a set of clustered servers and a JDBC multi data source can be created so that applications can look up a multi data source on the JNDI tree to reserve database connection. If a clustered server fails, Oracle continues running on the remaining servers.

- Open WebLogic Admin Console in the browser window: http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/console. (https if SSL is enabled). The Login window is displayed.
- 2. Login with the "User ID" that has admin rights.
- In the LHS menu (Domain Structure), select Services > JDBC > Multi Data Sources. The Summary of JDBC Multi Data Sources window is displayed.

Summary of JDBC Hulti Data Sources A JDBC multi data source is an abstraction around a group of data sources that provides load balancing and fallover between data sources. As with data sources, multi data sources are also bound to the JNDI tree. Applications can look up a multi data source on the JNDI tree and then reserve a database connection from a data source. The multi data source determines from which data source to provide the connection. Use this page to create or view multi data sources in your domain. Customize this table Multi Data Sources(Filtered - More Columns Exist) New Delete Showing 1 to 2 of 2 Previous | Next Name 🚕 JNDI Name Algorithm Type Targets **FUSIONDS** jdbc/FUSIONRHEL Load-Balancing AdminServer RORDS idbc/RORRHELOT Load-Balancing AdminServer New, Driefe Showing 1 to 2 of 2 Previous | Next

Figure 5–20 Summary of JDBC Multi Data Sources

4. Click New. The New JDBC Multi Data Source window is displayed.

Note: Ensure that the Data Sources which needs to be added to new JDBC Multi Data Source has been created.

reate a New JDBC Multi Data Sor	irce	
Sace Next Cancel Cancel		
Configure the Multi Data Source	e	
The following properties will be used	to identify your new JDBC multi data source.	
What would you like to name your ne	w JDBC multi data source?	
🛃 Name:	JDBC Multi Data Source-0	
What JNDI name would you like to as	sign to your new JDBC multi data source?	
🔗 JNDI Name:		
jdbo/infodomname		
What algorithm type for this JDBC Mc	It Data Source would you like to select?	
🛃 Algorithm Type:	Load-Balancing 💌	
Face Next Frish Cancel		

Figure 5–21 Configure the Multi Data Source

5. Enter the JDBC Source Name, JNDI name, and select the Algorithm Type from the drop-down list. Click Next.

Note:

- The JNDI Name has to be specified in the format jdbc/infodomname.
- JNDI Name of the Data Sources that will be added to new JDBC Multi data source should be different from the JNDI name specified during Multi Data Source.
- Same steps needs to be followed to create a mandatory data source pointing to the "configuration schema" of infrastructure with jdbc/FICMASTER as JNDI name for Data Source.
- JNDI Name provided in multi data source should be the same name that will be mentioned in the web.xml file of OFSAAI Application.
- ² You can select the Algorithm Type as Load-Balancing.

Figure 5–22 Select Targets

Create a New JDBC Multi Data Source	
Back Next Cancel	
Select Targets You can select one or more targets to deploy your new JDBC Multi Data Source.	
Servers	
AdminServer	
Back Next Fright Cancel	

6. Select the AdminServer check box and click Next.

Figure 5–23 Select Data Source Type

Create a New JDBC Multi Data Source
Back Next Cancel
Select Data Source Type
Please select type (XA or Non-XA) of data source you would like to add to your new JDBC Multi Data Source.
O XA Driver
Non-XA Driver
Back Next Frint Cancel

7. Select the type of data source which will be added to new JDBC Multi Data Source. Click Next.

Create a New JDBC Multi Data Source	
Back Thest Finish Cancel	
Add Data Sources What JDBC Data Sources would you like	to add to your new JDBC Multi Data Source?
Data Sources:	
Available	Chosen
ROR2 FUSION1 FUSION2 FUSIONRH	ROR1
Create a New Data Source	
Back Time Finish Cancel	

Figure 5–24 Add Data Sources

8. Map the required Data Source from the Available Data Sources. Click Finish.

The New JDBC Multi Data Source is created with added data sources.

Advanced Settings for Data Source

- 1. Click the new Data Source from the Summary of JDBC Data Sources window. The Settings for <Data Source Name> window is displayed.
- 2. Select the Connection Pooling tab given under Configuration.
- **3.** Go to the **Advanced** option at the bottom of the window, and check the **Test Connection of Reserve** checkbox (Enables Weblogic Server to test a connection before giving it to a client).

To verify if the data source is valid, select "Data Source name". For example, FICMASTER.

Figure 5–25	Settings for	<data< th=""><th>Source</th><th>Name></th></data<>	Source	Name>
-------------	--------------	---	--------	-------

nfigur	ration Tar	gets I	Monitoring	Control	Security	Notes		
tatistic	cs Testin							
ise th	is page to te	it databa	ase connection	ns in this JD	BC data sou	rce.		
	omize this t							
est D		(Filtere	ed - More Co	lumns Exi	st)			Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous Ne
est D)ata Source	(Filtere	ed - More Co	lumns Exi	st)		State	Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous Ne
est D	Data Source	(Filtere	ed - More Co	lumns Exi	st)		State Running	Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous Ne

4. Select the server and click Test Data Source.

A message is displayed indicating that the test was successful.

- 5. Once the "Data Source" is created successfully, the following messages are displayed:
 - All changes have been activated. No restart is necessary.
 - ² Settings updated successfully.

If not, follow the preceding steps to recreate the data source.

JDBC Connection Pooling

To define the JDBC connection pooling, ensure that you have created JDBC Provider and Data source to access the data from the database.

- Click the newly created Data Source \$DATA_SOURCE\$ and navigate to the path Home >Summary of Services: JDBC >Summary of JDBC Data Sources >JDBC Data Source-<INFODDOM NAME>
- 2. Set the values for Initial Capacity to 10, Maximum Capacity to 100, Capacity Increment by 1, Statement Cache Type to LRU, and Statement Cache Size to 10.
- 3. Click Save.

Configuring Resource Reference in Tomcat Application Server

This section is applicable only when the Web Application Server type is Tomcat.

This section covers the following topics:

- ² Create Data Source
- 7 JDBC Connection Pooling
- 2 Class Loader Configuration for Apache Tomcat

Copy the Oracle JDBC driver file, ojdbc<version>.jar from <Oracle Home>/jdbc/lib and place it in <Tomcat Home>/lib.

Note: Refer Appendix O for identifying the correct ojdbc<version>.jar version to be copied.

Create Data Source

</Context>

To create "data source" for Infrastructure application, navigate to <Tomcat Home>/conf and edit the following block of text by replacing the actual values in server.xml.

Note: The User-IDs for configuration/ atomic schemas have the prefix of setupinfo depending on the value set for PREFIX_SCHEMA_NAME in <<APP Pack>> SCHEMA IN.XML file of Schema Creator Utility.

For example: if the value set for PREFIX_SCHEMA_NAME is DEV and the schema name was mentioned as ofsaaconf, then the actual schema created in the database would be DEV_ofsaaconf.

```
<Context path ="/<context name>" docBase="<Tomcat Installation
Directory>/webapps/<context name>" debug="0" reloadable="true"
crossContext="true">
<Resource auth="Container"
   name="jdbc/FICMASTER"
   type="javax.sql.DataSource"
   driverClassName="oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver"
   username="<user id for the configuration schema>"
   password="<password for the above user id>"
   url="jdbc:oracle:thin:@<DB engine IP address>:<DB Port>:<SID>"
   maxTotal="100"
   maxIdle="30"
   maxWaitMillis="10000"/>
<Resource auth="Container"
   name="jdbc/< INFORMATION DOMAIN NAME >"
type="javax.sql.DataSource"
   driverClassName="oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver"
   username="<user id for the atomic schema>"
   password="<password for the above user id>"
   url="jdbc:oracle:thin:@<DB engine IP address>:<DB Port>:<SID>"
   maxTotal="100"
   maxIdle="30"
   maxWaitMillis="10000"/>
```

Note:

- The <Resource> tag must be repeated for each Information Domain created.
- After the preceding configuration, the "WAR" file has to be created and deployed in Tomcat.

JDBC Connection Pooling

To define the JDBC connection pooling, do the following:

 Copy \$ORACLE_HOME/jdbc/lib/ojdbc<version>.jar to the path \$TOMCAT_ DIRECTORY/lib/.

Note: Refer Appendix O for identifying the correct ojdbc<version>.jar version to be copied.

2. Edit the server.xml present under the path \$TOMCAT_DIRECTORY/conf/ with the following changes, which is required for connection pooling.

```
<Context path="/ $CONTEXTNAME$" docBase=" $APP_DEPLOYED_PATH$ " debug="0" reloadable="true" crossContext="true">
```

```
<Resource auth="Container"

name="jdbc/ $INFODOM_NAME$"

type="javax.sql.DataSource"

driverClassName="oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver"

username=" $ATOMICSCHEMA_USERNAME$"

password="$ATOMICSCHEMA_PASSWORD$"

url="$JDBC_CONNECTION_URL"

maxTotal="100"

maxIdle="30"

maxWaitMillis="10000"

removeAbandoned="true" removeAbandonedTimeout="60"

logAbandoned="true"/>
```

</Context>

Note the following:

Note:

- \$APP_DEPLOYED_PATH\$ should be replaced by OFSAAI application deployed path.
- \$INFODOM_NAME\$ should be replaced by Infodom Name.
- \$ATOMICSCHEMA_USERNAME\$ should be replaced by Atomic schema database user name.
- \$ATOMICSCHEMA_PASSWORD\$ should be replaced by Atomic schema database password.
- \$JDBC_CONNECTION_URL should be replaced by JDBC connection string jdbc:Oracle:thin:<IP>:<PORT>:<SID>. For example, jdbc:oracle:thin 10.80.50.53:1521:soluint
- The User-IDs for configuration/ atomic schemas have the prefix of setupinfo depending on the value set for PREFIX_SCHEMA_NAME in <<APP Pack>>_ SCHEMA_IN.XML file of Schema Creator Utility.
 For example: if the value set for PREFIX_SCHEMA_NAME is DEV and the schema name was mentioned as ofsaaconf, then the actual schema created in the database would be DEV_ofsaaconf.

Class Loader Configuration for Apache Tomcat

- 1. Edit the server.xml available in \$TOMCAT HOME/conf/ folder.
- Add tag <Loader delegate="true" /> within the <Context> tag, above the
 <Resource> tag. This is applicable only when the web application server is Apache Tomcat 8.

Note: This configuration is required if Apache Tomcat version is 8.

Creating and Deploying EAR/ WAR File

This section covers the following topics:

- ? Creating EAR/WAR File
- Deploying EAR/WAR File

Creating EAR/WAR File

To create EAR/WAR File, follow these steps:

- 1. Navigate to the \$FIC_WEB_HOME directory on the OFSAA Installed server.
- 2. Execute ./ant.sh to trigger the creation of EAR/ WAR file.
- **3.** On completion of the EAR files creation, the "BUILD SUCCESSFUL" and "Time taken" message is displayed and you will be returned to the prompt.

Figure C–1 Creating EAR/ WAR File

/scratch/ofsaaweb>cd /scrat	ch/ofsaaweb/OFSA80/ficweb
/scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSA80/fi	icweb>
/scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSA80/fi	icweb>ls
ant.sh	ficwebChecksum.sh
apache-ant-1.7.1	ficweb_InstalledChecksum.txt
application.xml	lib
build.xml	MANIFEST.MF
conf	mycertificates
ficweb_Build_CheckSum.txt	OFSALMINFO_FusionMenu.xml
ficwebCheckSum.log	unix
ficwebChecksum.properties	webroot
/scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSA80/fi	icweb>./ant.sh
executing "ant"	
Buildfile: build.xml	
createwar:	
[war] Building war: /	/scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSA80/ficweb/AAI80.war
createear:	
[ear] Building ear: /	/scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSA80/ficweb/AAI80.ear
BUILD SUCCESSFUL	
Total time: 2 minutes 8 sec	
/scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSA80/fi	icweb>

4. The EAR/WAR file - <contextname>.ear/ .war - is created.

Note: The <contextname> is the name given during installation. This process overwrites any existing version of EAR file that exists in the path.

In case of OFSAA configured on Tomcat installation, <contextname>.war is created.

ANT warning for tools.jar can be ignored while executing ./ant.sh

Deploying EAR/WAR File

This section covers the following topics:

- 9 Deploying EAR/WAR Files on WebSphere
- P Deploying EAR/WAR files for WebLogic
- ? Deploying Tomcat WAR Files on Tomcat

Note: Ensure to clear the application cache prior to the deployment of Applications Pack Web Archive. This is applicable to all Web Servers (WebSphere, WebLogic, and Tomcat). For more information, refer Clearing Application Cache section.

Deploying EAR/WAR Files on WebSphere

To deploy Infrastructure application in WebSphere:

1. Start WebSphere Profile by navigating to the path "/<WebSphere_Installation_ Directory>/IBM/WebSphere/AppServer/profiles/<Profile_Name>/bin/" and execute the command:

```
./startServer.sh server1
```

2. Open the following URL in the browser: http://<ipaddress>:<Administrative Console Port>/ibm/console. (https if SSL is enabled). The login window is displayed.

WebSphere. software	
	WebSphere Integrated Solutions Console User ID: admin Password: •••••• Log in
IBM, Inter prod	sed Materials - Property of IBM (c) Copyright IBM Corp. 1997, 2011 All Rights Reserved. the IBM logo, ibm.com and WebSphere are trademarks or registered trademarks of national Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other ct and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of rademarks is available on the Web at <u>Copyright and trademark information</u> .

Figure C–2 Login Window

- 3. Enter the user credentials which has administrator rights and click Log In.
- **4.** From the LHS menu, select **Applications** and click **New Application**. The New Application window is displayed.

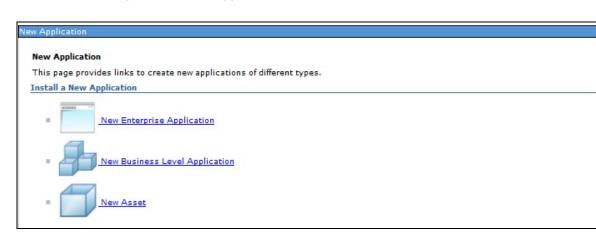


Figure C–3 New Application

5. Click **New Enterprise Application**. The Preparing for the application installation window is displayed.

Figure C–4 Preparing for the application instal

	AR, or SAR module to upload and install.	
Path to the new app	lication	
Local file system		
Full path		
	Browse	
Remote file system		
Full path	s855/profiles/TEST80AAI/AAI8(Browse	

6. Select **Remote File System** and click **Browse**. Select the EAR file generated for OFSAAI to upload and install. Click **Next**.

Figure C–5 Installation Options

How do you want to install the application?	
 Fast Path - Prompt only when additional information is requ 	uired.
Detailed - Show all installation options and parameters.	
Detailed - Snow all installation options and parameters.	
Choose to generate default bindings and mappings	

7. Select the **Fast Path** option and click **Next**. The Install New Application window is displayed.

	on.
adules to servers Precompile JavaServer Pages files tep 3 Summary Directory to install application Ø Distribute application Use Binary Configuration Ø Deploy enterprise beans Application name AA180 Ø Ø Override class reloading settings for Web and EJB modul Reload interval in seconds Deploy Web services Validate Input off/warn/fail warn ♥ Process embedded configuration File Permission Allow all files to be read but not written to Allow HTML and image files to be read by everyone I*\dli=755#.*\.si=755 Application Build ID Unknown	
Directory to install application Distribute application Deploy enterprise beans Application name AA180 Create MBeans for resources Override class reloading settings for Web and EJB modul Reload interval in seconds Deploy Web services Validate Input off/warn/fail warn v Process embedded configuration File Permission Allow all files to be read but not written to Allow HTML and image files to be read by everyone *\.dll=755#.*\.se=755#.*\.sl=755 Application Build ID Unknown	
□ Use Binary Configuration □ Deploy enterprise beans Application name AAI80 ☑ Create MBeans for resources □ Override class reloading settings for Web and EJB module Reload interval in seconds □ Deploy Web services Validate Input off/warn/fail warn ▼ □ Process embedded configuration File Permission Allow all files to be read but not written to Allow HTML and image files to be read by everyone .*\.dll=755#.*\.so=755#.*\.a=755#.*\.sl=755 Application Build ID Unknown	
□ Deploy enterprise beans Application name AAI80 ☑ Create MBeans for resources □ Override class reloading settings for Web and EJB modul Reload interval in seconds □ Deploy Web services Validate Input off/warn/fail warn ▼ □ Process embedded configuration File Permission Allow all files to be read but not written to Allow HTML and image files to be read by everyone [*\.dll=755≠,*\.so=755≠,*\.a=755≠,*\.sl=755 Application Build ID Unknown	
Application name AAI80 Create MBeans for resources Override class reloading settings for Web and EJB modul Reload interval in seconds Deploy Web services Validate Input off/warn/fail warn Process embedded configuration File Permission Allow all files to be read but not written to Allow all files to be read but not written to Allow executables to execute Allow HTML and image files to be read by everyone .*\.dll=755#.*\.so=755#.*\.a=755#.*\.sl=755 Application Build ID Unknown	
AAI80 Create MBeans for resources Override class reloading settings for Web and EJB modul Reload interval in seconds Deploy Web services Validate Input off/warn/fail warn Process embedded configuration File Permission Allow all files to be read but not written to Allow all files to be read but not written to Allow HTML and image files to be read by everyone .*\.dll=755#.*\.so=755#.*\.a=755#.*\.sl=755 Application Build ID Unknown	
 Override class reloading settings for Web and EJB modul Reload interval in seconds Deploy Web services Validate Input off/warn/fail warn Process embedded configuration File Permission Allow all files to be read but not written to Allow wall files to be read but not written to Allow HTML and image files to be read by everyone .*\.dll=755#.*\.so=755#.*\.a=755#.*\.sl=755 Application Build ID Unknown 	
Reload interval in seconds Deploy Web services Validate Input off/warn/fail warn Process embedded configuration File Permission Allow all files to be read but not written to Allow executables to execute Allow HTML and image files to be read by everyone .*\.dll=755#.*\.so=755#.*\.a=755#.*\.sl=755 Application Build ID Unknown	
 Deploy Web services Validate Input off/warn/fail warn Process embedded configuration File Permission Allow all files to be read but not written to Allow wall files to be read but not written to Allow HTML and image files to be read by everyone .*\.dll=755≠.*\.so=755≠.*\.a=755≠.*\.sl=755 Application Build ID Unknown 	25
Validate Input off/warn/fail warn ▼ Process embedded configuration File Permission Allow all files to be read but not written to Allow executables to execute Allow HTML and image files to be read by everyone .*\.dll=755≠.*\.so=755≠.*\.a=755≠.*\.sl=755 Application Build ID Unknown	
Validate Input off/warn/fail warn ▼ Process embedded configuration File Permission Allow all files to be read but not written to Allow executables to execute Allow HTML and image files to be read by everyone .*\.dll=755≠.*\.so=755≠.*\.a=755≠.*\.sl=755 Application Build ID Unknown	
warn ▼ Process embedded configuration File Permission Allow all files to be read but not written to Allow executables to execute Allow HTML and image files to be read by everyone .*\.dll=755≠.*\.se=755≠.*\.a=755≠.*\.sl=755 Application Build ID Unknown	
File Permission Allow all files to be read but not written to Allow executables to execute Allow HTML and image files to be read by everyone .*\.dll=755#.*\.so=755#.*\.a=755#.*\.sl=755 Application Build ID Unknown	
Allow all files to be read but not written to Allow executables to execute Allow HTML and image files to be read by everyone .*\.dll=755#.*\.so=755#.*\.a=755#.*\.sl=755 Application Build ID Unknown	
Allow executables to execute Allow HTML and image files to be read by everyone .*\.dll=755#.*\.so=755#.*\.a=755#.*\.sl=755 Application Build ID Unknown	
Application Build ID Unknown	
Unknown	
Allow dispatching includes to remote resources	
Allow servicing includes from remote resources	
Business level application name Create New BLA	
Asynchronous Request Dispatch Type Disabled	
Allow EJB reference targets to resolve automatically	
Deploy client modules	
Client deployment mode	
Isolated 🔻	
🔲 Validate schema	

Figure C–6 Install New Application

8. Enter the required information and click **Next**. The Map Modules to Servers window is displayed.

<u>Step 1</u> Select	Map mo	dules to se	rvers	
installation options Step 2: Map modules to servers <u>Step 3</u> Summary	contain servers configu Cluste WebS	ed in your ap Also, speci ration file (pl ers and serve	plication. Modules fy the Web servers ugin-cfg.xml) for ea rs:	rvers or clusters of application servers where you want to install the modules that are can be installed on the same application server or dispersed among several application as targets that serve as routers for requests to this application. The plug-in sech Web server is generated, based on the applications that are routed through. D2Cell,node=ofss2311701Node02,server=server1
	Select	Module	URI	Server
		OFSAAI Web Application	AAI80.war,WEB- INF/web.xml	WebSphere:cell=ofss2311701Node02Cell,node=ofss2311701Node02,server=server

Figure C–7 Map Modules to Servers

9. Select the **Web Application** and click **Next**. The Map Resource References to Resources window is displayed.

nstallation options							
<u>Step 2</u> Map	Each r	esource reference	that is de	efined in your applicati	on must be mapped to a re	source.	
modules to servers	javax.	sql.DataSource					
Step 3: Map resource eferences to resource		Set Multiple JND	I Names	• Mo	dify Resource Authenticatio	n Method Extended	Properties
<u>tep 4</u> : Map virtual losts to Web modules	G	6					
Step 5: Summary	Select	Module	Bean	URI	Resource Reference	Target Resource JNDI Name	Login configuration
		OFSAAI Web Application		AA180.war,WEB- INF/web.xml	jdbc/OFSALMINFO	jdbc/OFSALMINFO Browse	Resource authorization: Container Authentication method: None
		OFSAAI Web Application		AAI80.war,WEB- INF/web.xml	jdbc/FICMASTER	jdbc/FICMASTER Browse	Resource authorization: Container Authentication method: None
		OFSAAI Web Application		AAI80.war,WEB- INF/web.xml	jdbc/OFSCAPADQINFO	jdbc/OFSCAPADQINFO Browse	Resource authorization: Container Authentication method: None

Figure C–8 Map Resource References to Resources

- **10.** Map each resource defined in the application to a resource JNDI name defined earlier.
- **11.** Click **Modify Resource Authentication Method** and specify the authentication method created earlier.

C-48 OFS AAAI Application Pack Installation and Configuration Guide

You can specify "config" for FICMASTER resource or "atomic" for atomic resource as the authentication method.

12. Select the **OFSAAI Web Application** check box and click **Next**. The Map Virtual hosts for Web Modules window is displayed.

<u>Step 1</u> Select installation options	Map vi	rtual hosts for Web modules	
<u>Step 2</u> Map modules to servers <u>Step 3</u> Map resource references to resources	in you them	r application. You can install Web mo among several hosts. ply Multiple Mappings	nstall the Web modules that are contained dules on the same virtual host or disperse
Step 4: Map virtual	Select	Web module	Virtual host
hosts for Web modules		OFSAAI Web Application	default_host 💙

Figure C–9 Map Virtual host for Web Modules

13. Select the **Web Application** check box and click **Next**. The Summary window is displayed.

	Step 1 Select	Summary				
	installation options	Summary of installation options				
	Step 2 Map modules to servers	Options	Values			
	modules to servers	Precompile JavaServer Pages files	No			
	<u>Step 3</u> Map resource references	Directory to install application				
	to resources	Distribute application	Yes			
	Step 4 Map virtual	Use Binary Configuration	No			
	hosts for Web	Deploy enterprise beans	Yes			
	modules	Application name	AAI80			
->	Step 5: Summary	Create MBeans for resources	Yes			
		Override class reloading settings for Web and EJB modules	No			
		Reload interval in seconds				
		Deploy Web services	No			
		∨alidate Input off/warn/fail	warn			
		Process embedded configuration	No			
		File Permission	.*\.dll=755#.*\.so=755#.*\.a=755#.*\.sl=755			
		Application Build ID	Unknown			
		Allow dispatching includes to remote resources	No			
		Allow servicing includes from remote resources	No			
		Business level application name				
		Asynchronous Request Dispatch Type	Disabled			
		Allow EJB reference targets to resolve automatically	No			
		Deploy client modules	No			
		Client deployment mode	Isolated			
		Validate schema	No			
		Cell/Node/Server	Click here			

Figure C–10 Summary

14. Click Finish and deploy the Infrastructure Application on WebSphere.

On successful installation, a message is displayed.

15. Click **Save** and save the master file configuration. The details are displayed in the Master File Configuration window.

Start the Application

To start the application, follow these steps:

1. Expand Applications > Application Type > WebSphere enterprise applications. The Enterprise Applications window is displayed.

erpri	se Applications			
	page to manage installed applications. A si rences	ngle application can be	deployed onto multiple se	ervers.
	Stop Install Uninstall Update	Rollout Update	Remove File Export	Export DDL Export File
) (۱ ۴ ۴			
ect	Name 🗘		Application Status	2
u ca	n administer the following resources:			
	AAI80		8	
	DefaultApplication		•	
	ivtApp		€)	
-	query		•	

Figure C–11 Enterprise Application

2. Select the installed application and click Start.

Note:

- cprofile name> is the profile name given while creating the WebSphere profile.
- <cell name > is the cell name given during profile creation.
- <contextname> is the context name given during installation.

Explode EAR File

To explode EAR, follow these steps:

- Create the "applications" folder under domain name. For example, "/Bea/user_ projects/domains/ <Domain name>/applications".
- 2. Create <context name>.ear folder under "applications" folder.
- 3. Copy the <\$FIC_WEB_HOME/<context_name>.ear file to <WEBLOGIC_INSTALL_ DIR>/Bea/user_projects/domains/<DOMAIN_NAME>/applications/<context_ name>.ear.
- 4. Explode the <context name>.ear file by executing the command:

jar -xvf <context name>.ear

- 5. Delete the <context>.ear and < context >.war files (recently created) <WEBLOGIC_ INSTALL_DIR>/Bea/user_projects/domains/<DOMAIN_ NAME>/applications/<context>.ear./<context>.war
- 6. Create a directory <context_name>.war under <WEBLOGIC_INSTALL_DIR>/Bea/user_ projects/domains/<DOMAIN_NAME>/applications/<context_name>.ear.
- 7. Copy <\$FIC_WEB_HOME/<context_name>.war file to <WEBLOGIC_INSTALL_ DIR>/Bea/user_projects/domains/<DOMAIN_NAME>/applications/<context_ name>.ear/<context_name>.war.
- 8. Explode the <context_name>.war file by executing the following command to get the directory structure:

```
jar -xvf <context_name>.war
```

Deploying EAR/WAR files for WebLogic

Following are the steps for deploying Infrastructure application that would be created during installation:

- Navigate to the path <WebLogic Installation directory>/user_ projects/domains/<domain name>/bin in the machine in which WebLogic is installed.
- 2. Start WebLogic by executing the command:

./startWebLogic.sh -d64 file

3. Open the URL in the browser window: http://<ipaddress>:<admin server port>/console (https if SSL is enabled). The Sign in window of the WebLogic Server Administration Console is displayed.

Note: Ensure that you have started Infrastructure Server by executing "./startofsaai.sh" as mentioned in *Starting Infrastructure Services* section.

- **4.** Log on to the WebLogic Server by entering the user credentials having privileges to deploy the EAR file.
- **5.** From the **Domain Structure** LHS menu, click **Deployments**. The Summary of Deployments window is displayed.

Change Center	Home	Log Out Preferences 🔝 Record H	telp	Q	Welcome, u	pg7273 Connecte
View changes and restarts						upg7273
Configuration editing is enabled. Future	Home >St	ummary of Deployments				
changes will automatically be activated as you modify, add or delete items in this domain.	Summary	of Deployments				
Domain Structure	Control	Monitoring				
D-Services	first sele	ecting the application name and using	the controls on this page.			
Security Realms ⊕-Interoperability ⊕ Diagnostics				in, dick the	Install button.	
Interoperability	Custon	nize this table ments		12		f1 Previous Next
⊕ Interoperability ⊕ Diagnostics	Custom Deployn	nize this table ments		12		
D-Interoperability	Custon Deployn Install	nize this table ments Update Delete Start V Sto	р т	SI	nowing 1 to 1 o	f 1 Previous Next

Figure C–12 Summary of Deployments

- 6. Click Install. The Install Application Assistant window is displayed.
- 7. Select the Exploded EAR directory after browsing to the directory where it is saved and click Next.

Install Application

To install Application, follow these steps:

1. Open the Install Application Assistant.

Figure C–13 Install Application Assistant

Install Application Assistant	ncel
f f	tall and prepare for deployment
Select the file path that repre- the application directory or file	sents the application root directory, archive file, exploded archive directory, or application module descriptor that you want to install. You can also enter the path of in the Path field.
Note: Only valid file paths are	displayed below. If you cannot find your deployment files, upload your file(s) and/or confirm that your application contains the required deployment descriptors.
Path:	/oradata2/wl1035/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/upg7273/applications
Recently Used Paths:	/oradata2/w11035/Orade/Middleware/user_projects/domains/upg7273/applications
Current Location:	10.184.134.147 / oradata2 / wi1035 / Oracle / Middleware / user_projects / domains / upg7273 / applications
🔿 🗔 upg7273.ear (ope	n directory)
Back Next Finish Ca	ncel

2. Click Next.

Figure C–14 Install Application Assistant

Install Application Assistant
Back Next Finish Cancel
Choose targeting style
Targets are the servers, clusters, and virtual hosts on which this deployment will run. There are several ways you can target an application.
Install this deployment as an application
The application and its components will be targeted to the same locations. This is the most common usage.
Install this deployment as a library
Application libraries are deployments that are available for other deployments to share. Libraries should be available on all of the targets running their referencing applications
Back Next Finish Cancel

3. From the Choose targeting style section, select the **Install this deployment as an application** option and click **Next**.

The Optional Settings window is displayed.

Figure C–15 Optional Settings

nstall Applicati	on Assistant
Back Next	Finish Cancel
Optional Sett	ings
You can modify	these settings or accept the defaults
General	
What do you wa	nt to name this deployment?
Name:	upg7273
Security	
What security m	odel do you want to use with this application?
12/11/25/24	
 DD Only: I 	Use only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors.
100 (100 (100 (100 (100)	toles: Use roles that are defined in the Administration Console; use policies that are defined in the deployment
descriptor.	
Custom R	toles and Policies: Use only roles and policies that are defined in the Administration Console.
O Advanced	: Use a custom model that you have configured on the realm's configuration page.
Source acce	ssibility
low should the	source files be made accessible?
O Use the d	efaults defined by the deployment's targets
Recommended s	election.
O Copy this	application onto every target for me
During deployme	nt, the files will be copied automatically to the managed servers to which the application is targeted.
🔘 I will mak	te the deployment accessible from the following location
Location:	/oradata2/wl1035/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domain
Provide the local reach the locato	tion from where all targets will access this application's files. This is often a shared directory. You must ensure the application files exist in this location and that each target can in.
Back Next	Finish Cancel

- 4. Enter a Name for the deployment if required.
- 5. Under the Security section, select the **DD only** option to specify that only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors should be used.
- 6. Select the I will make the deployment available from the following location option under the Source accessibility section.
- 7. Click Next to continue.

The Deployment Summary window is displayed.

Back Finish Cancel	nstall Application A	ssistant	
Click Finish to complete the deployment. This may take a few moments to complete. Additional configuration In order to work successfully, this application may require additional configuration. Do you want to review this application's configuration after completing this assistant? Yes, take me to the deployment's configuration screen. No. I will review the configuration later. Summary Deployment: /orsdata2/w1035/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/upg7273/applications/upg7273.ear Name: upg72733 Staging mode: Use the defaults defined by the chosen targets. Security Model: DOOnly: Use only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors. Target Summary Components // Targets	Back Next Finis	sh Cancel	
Additional configuration In order to work successfully, this application may require additional configuration. Do you want to review this application's configuration after completing this assistant? • Yes, take me to the deployment's configuration screen. • No, I will review the configuration later. • Summary Deployment: /oradata2/w1035/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/upg7273/applications/upg7273.ear Name: upg72733 Staging mode: Use the defaults defined by the chosen targets. Security Model: DOOnly: Use only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors. Targets	Review your choic	es and click Finish	
In order to work successfully, this application may require additional configuration. Do you want to review this application's configuration after completing this assistant? • Yes, take me to the deployment's configuration screen. • No, I will review the configuration later. • Summary Deployment: /oradata2/w1035/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/upg7273/applications/upg7273.ear Name: upg72733 Staging mode: Use the defaults defined by the chosen targets. Security Model: DOOnly: Use only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors. Target Summary	Click Finish to comple	te the deployment. This may take a few moments to comp	ete.
Yes, take me to the deployment's configuration screen. No, I will review the configuration later. Summary Deployment: /oradata2/w1035/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/upg7273/applications/upg7273.ear Name: upg72733 Staging mode: Use the defaults defined by the chosen targets. Security Hodel: DOOnly: Use only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors. Target Summary Components Targets	Additional config	uration	
No, I will review the configuration later. Summary Deployment: /oradata2/w1035/Orade/Mddleware/user_projects/domains/upg7273/applications/upg7273.ear Name: upg72733 Staging mode: Use the defaults defined by the chosen targets Security Model: DDOnly: Use only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors. Target Summary Targets	In order to work succe	ssfully, this application may require additional configuratio	n. Do you want to review this application's configuration after completing this assistant?
Summary /oradata2//vl1035/Orade/Middleware/user_projects/domains/upg7273/applications/upg7273.ear Name: upg72733 Staging mode: Use the defaults defined by the chosen targets. Security Hodel: DDOnly: Use only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors. Target Summary Targets			
Deployment: /oradata2/w1035/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/upg7273/applications/upg7273.ear Name: upg72733 Staging mode: Use the defaults defined by the chosen targets. Security Hodel: DOOnly: Use only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors. Target Summary: Targets			
Staging mode: Use the defaults defined by the chosen targets. Security Model: DDOnly: Use only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors. Target Summary Components 🗠	and the second se	/oradata2/w1035/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/c	omains/upg7273/applications/upg7273.ear
Security Model: DDOnly: Use only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors. Target Summary Components A Targets	Name:	upg72733	
Target Summary Components Targets	Staging mode:	Use the defaults defined by the chosen targets	
Components 🗞 Targets	Security Model:	DDOnly: Use only roles and policies that are defined in	the deployment descriptors.
and the second se	Target Summary		
upg7273.ear AdminServer	Components 🐟		Targets
	upg7273.ear		AdminServer
Back Next Finish Cancel	Back Next Fine	sh Gancel	

Figure C–16 Deployment Summary

8. Select the Yes, take me to the deployment's configuration screen option and click Finish.

The Settings for <Deployment Name> window is displayed.

verview	Deployment Plan	Configuration	Security	Targets	Control	Testing	Monitoring	Notes	5
ave			11						
lse this pa he end of	ge to view the gene the page lists the mo	ral configuration o odules (such as W	f an Enterp eb applicatio	ise applicat ins and EJB	tion, such a s) that are	s its name, contained ir	the physical pa the Enterpris	ath to th e applica	he application files, the associated deployment plan, and so on. The table a cation. Click on the name of the module to view and update its configuration
ame:		upg7273							The name of this Enterprise Application. More Info
ath:		/ oradata2/ wl10 applications/ upg		Middleware	/ user_proj	ects/ doma	ns/ upg7273/		The path to the source of the deployable unit on the Administration Server. More Info
eploymer	tt Plan: (no plan specified) The path to the Info				The path to the deployment plan document on Administration Server. M				
taging Mo	ode:	(not specified)							The mode that specifies whether a deployment's files are copied from a source on the Administration Server to the Managed Server's staging are during application preparation. More Info
ecurity M	odel:	DDOnly							The security model that is used to secure a deployed module. More Info
🗄 Deploy	ment Order:	100							An integer value that indicates when this unit is deployed, relative to othe deployable units on a server, during startup. More Info
🖯 Deploy ame:	ment Principal								A string value that indicates what principal should be used when deployin the file or archive during startup and shutdowin. This principal will be used set the current subject when calling out into application code for interface such as Applicationi.fecydelistemer. If no principal name is specified, ther the anonymous principal will be used. More Info
iave Iodules a	nd Components								
									Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous N
Name 🗠									Туре
🗏 upg727	73								Enterpri Applicati
E EJB		1.11214							
0	StateLessCacheBear	nBean							EJB
E Moc	12.06								
0	/upg7273								Web Applicati
Ō	beancache.jar								E38 Module
E We	o Services								
Mag	e to display								

Figure C–17 Settings for <Deployment Name>

- **9.** Review the general configuration details of the deployment. You can also update the configuration of the deployment in this window. In the Overview tab, you can view the complete deployment configuration.
- **10.** Click **Save** to update the changes, if any.
- **11.** From the LHS menu, click **Deployments**.

The Summary of Deployments window is displayed.

Figure C–18	Summary of Deployments
-------------	------------------------

		e domain by first selecting the application name and u odule for deployment to targets in this domain, click th		ge.		
	ize this table					
stom						
ployn	nents	Photo y				
ployn	Update Delete	Start V Stop V			s	howing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous
ployn nstall	Update Delete	Start V Stop V Servicing all requests Servicing only administration requests	State	Health	S	howing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous

Select the newly deployed Infrastructure application and click Start > Servicing all requests. Ensure that the Infrastructure server is up and running.

Figure C–19	Summary of	Deployments
-------------	------------	-------------

mary	of Deployments						
ntrol	Monitoring						
redeplo o instal	a new application	r module for deployment to targ	ets in this domain, click the Inst	tall button.			
o install ustom eployn	ize this table		jets in this domain, click the Inst	tall button.		s	howing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous 1
o install ustom eployn install	iize this table nents		jets in this domain, click the Inst	state	Health	S	howing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous 1 Deployment Order

13. The State of the deployed application will be displayed as Active if started successfully.

Deploying Tomcat WAR Files on Tomcat

Before deploying the WAR files, ensure that the previously deployed applications of Infrastructure are uninstalled. See *Uninstalling Previously Deployed WAR Files in Tomcat* for the procedure to uninstall the previously deployed Infrastructure war files.

On the machine that hosts Tomcat, follow these steps to deploy Infrastructure application:

 Copy the <context-name>.war from \$FIC_WEB_HOME/<context-name.war> to <Tomcat Installation Directory>/webapps/ directory.

Home Documenta	ation Configuration E	xamples Wiki Mailing Lists			Find Help	
pache Tomc	at/7.0.57		Th	Apache Softw	ware Foundation	
	Recommended Read	IS HOW-TO	talled Tomcat	. Congratulation	Server Status Manager App	
Manager Application HOW-TO Clustering/Session Replication HOW-TO					Host Manager	
Developer Quick S						
omcat Setup	Realms & AAA	Examples		Servlet Specif	ications	
irst Web Application	JDBC Data Sou	rces		Tomcat Versio	ons	
restricted. Úsers are de	onf/tomcat-users.xml o the manager	Tomcat 7.0 Documentation Tomcat 7.0 Configuration Tomcat Wiki Find additional important configura information in: \$CATALINA_HOME/RUNNING.t Developers may be interested in: Tomcat 7.0 Bug Database Tomcat 7.0 JavaDocs Tomcat 7.0 SVN Repository		FAQ and Mailing Li The following mailing li Important announceme vulnerability notification tomcat-users User support and discuss tables-user User support and discuss tomcat-dev Development mailing list, in	ents, releases, security ns. (Low volume). ion	
Other Downloads	Other Documentation	Get Involved	Miscellaneo	us Apa	ache Software Foundation	
omcat Connectors	Tomcat Connectors	Overview	Contact	Whe	We Are	
omcat Native	mod jk Documentation	SVN Repositories	Legal	Heri	tage	
aglibs	Tomcat Native	Mailing Lists	Sponsorship	Apa	iche Home	
Deployer	Deployer	Wiki	Thanks		ources	

Figure C–20 Tomcat Home window

- 2. Click Manager App. The Connect to dialog box is displayed.
- **3.** Enter the **User Id** and **Password** that has admin rights and click **OK**. (For user creation in tomcat, see Tomcat User Administration. The Tomcat Web Application Manager window is displayed with the list of all the applications deployed.

Apacité Torricae7.0.5	1.6.0_45-006	our microsystems inc.	Linux	2.0.00*400.211.		anios		neezeeee, m.erdule.com	10,104,1
Tomcat Version Apache Tomcat/7.0.5	7 1.6.0_45-b06	JVM Vendor Sun Microsystems Inc.	OS Name Linux	OS Ve 2.6.39-400.211.		OS Architecture amd64		Hostname fss220354.in.oracle.com	IP Adds 10,184,13
Server Information									
Find leaks	This diagnostic check w	ill trigger a full garbage collection. Use it v	with extreme caution on pro-	duction systems.					
	ation has caused a memory leal	con stop, reload or undeploy							
Diagnostics									
		Deploy							
		Select WAR file to upload		Browse					
WAR file to deploy									
			Deploy						
		WAR of Direc	Deploy	HOME/IICWEDIDISaai	Wdl				
		XML Configuration	tory URL: saaweb/MOCK80						
			required): /ofsaai						
Deploy directory or WAR file	located on server								
Deploy									
/manager	er None specified Tomcat Manager Application			aue	1	Expire sessions with	idle ≥ 30	minutes	
	None specified Tomost Manager Application			true		Start Stop Reload Undeplo	iy		
inost manager					×	Expire sessions with	idle ≥ 30	minutes	
/host-manager	None specified	Tomcat Host Manager Application		true	Q	Start Stop Reload	Indeploy		
						Expire sessions with	idle ≥ 30	minutes	
/examples	None specified	Servlet and JSP Examples		true	Q	Start Stop Reload U	Indeploy		
							idle ≥ 30	minutes	
/docs	None specified	Tomcat Documentation		true	Q				
						Start Stop Reload U	Indeploy		

Figure C–21 Tomcat Web Application Manager

- **4.** In the *Deploy* section, enter the **Context Path** provided during the installation as "/<context-name>".
- 5. Enter the path where the <context-name>.war file resides (by default "\$FIC_WEB_ HOME/<context-name.war>") in the WAR or Directory URL field and click Deploy.
- 6. On successful application deployment, a confirmation message is displayed.

Start the Tomcat server. Refer Starting Infrastructure Services for more details.

Starting/ Stopping Infrastructure Services

This section details about how to start and stop Infrastructure services. This appendix covers the following topics:

- ? Starting Infrastructure Services
- 2 Stopping Infrastructure Services

Starting Infrastructure Services

Once the installation of Infrastructure has been completed successfully and the post-installation steps are completed, the servers must be started. Log on to each machine and run the .profile file. All servers mentioned must be started from the same shell encoding. The following servers mentioned are dependent on each other. It is mandatory to maintain the order in which the servers are started. Allow each of the servers to initialize completely before starting the next server.

1. On the machine in which Infrastructure Application components have been installed, navigate to \$FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/bin and execute the following command to start the Infrastructure Server.

./startofsaai.sh

Note: You can also start the Infrastructure Server by executing the command "nohup ./ startofsaai.sh &". Starting the process using "nohup" and "&" will return the command prompt without having to wait till the process completes. However, this command cannot be used when you are starting the server for the first time or starting after changing user password in the configuration database schema. You can also start the Infrastructure Server by executing the command "nohup ./ startofsaai.sh &". Starting the process using "nohup" and "&" will return the command prompt without having to wait till the process completes. However, this command cannot be used when you are starting the server for the first time or starting after changing user password in the configuration database schema.

- 2. Start ICC server:
 - On the machine in which Infrastructure default Application components have been installed, navigate to \$FIC_HOME/ficapp/icc/bin
 - ? Execute the command:

./iccserver.sh

Note: Only Infrastructure Default Application Server would hold ICC component.

- 3. Start Back-end Services:
 - On the machine on which Infrastructure Database components have been installed, navigate to \$FIC_DB_HOME/bin and execute the command to start "Agent server":

```
./agentstartup.sh
```

Or

² Start Back-end services using the command:

nohup ./agentstartup.sh &

Note: NOTE: This agent internally starts the Router, Message Server, OLAP data server and AM services.

Starting Web Application Servers

Start the Web Application Server depending on the type from the following table.

Start up Option	Description
Starting WebSphere profile	On the machine in which Web sphere is installed, navigate to [Webshpere_Install_Directory] /AppServer/ <profiles>/<profile name="">/bin and execute the command: ./startServer.sh server1</profile></profiles>
Starting WebLogic Domain	On the machine in which WebLogic is installed, navigate to <weblogic directory="" installation="">/user_ projects/domains/<domain name="">/bin and execute the command: startWebLogic.sh -d64</domain></weblogic>
	Note : If WebLogic is already running, access the <i>WebLogic Admin Console</i> . Stop and start the application <context name="">.ear</context>
Starting Tomcat Application	On the machine in which Tomcat is installed, navigate to <tomcat_ Install_ Directory>/bin and execute the command: ./catalina.sh run</tomcat_

Table D–1 Webserver start up options

Stopping Infrastructure Services

To stop Infrastructure services, follow these steps:

1. On the machine in which Infrastructure Application components have been installed, navigate to \$FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/bin and execute the command:.

./stopofsaai.sh

2. To stop ICC server, on the machine in which Infrastructure default Application components have been installed, navigate to \$FIC_HOME/ficapp/icc/bin and execute the command:

./iccservershutdown.sh

Note: Only Infrastructure Default Application Server would hold ICC component.

3. To stop Back-end server, on the machine in which Infrastructure database components have been installed, navigate to <code>\$FIC_DB_HOME/bin</code> and execute the command:

./agentshutdown.sh

Ε

Accessing OFSAA Application

This section gives details about the steps to be performed to access OFSAA Application.

Access the OFSAA Application

1. From your desktop, open the browser and enter the URL in the following format:

<scheme>://<IP address/ hostname>:<port>/<context-name>/login.jsp

For example, https://190.0.2.2/ofsaa/login.jsp

The OFSAA login window is displayed.

Language User ID	US-English	~	MAR CON
Password	1		
Login			

Figure E–1 OFSAA Login Window

2. With installation of every OFSAA Application Pack, there are two seeded user profiles configured in the system:

"SYSADMN - System Administrator

"SYSAUTH - System Authorizer

3. Login to the application using the "SYSADMN" User ID. (Note that, there is no "I" in the SYSADMN login USER ID). Enter the password that was provided during installation. On the first login, you will be prompted to change the password.

F

Post Deployment Configurations

This section provides detailed information about the Post Deployment Configurations.

Post Deployment Configurations

This section lists the various configurations to be completed before you use the OFSAA Applications.

- ² Create Application Users
- ? Map Application User(s) to User Group
- ? Change ICC Batch Ownership

Create Application Users

Create the application users in the OFSAA setup prior to use.

Note: This step may not be required if you have already setup users in the OFSAA setup.

For more information refer user creation section from the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide.

Map Application User(s) to User Group

Starting the OFSAA 8.0 release, with installation of every OFSAA Application Pack, pre-configured application user groups are seeded. These user groups are unique to every OFSAA Application Pack and have application roles pre-configured.

User Groups seeded with the OFS AAAI Application Pack are listed in the table.

Name	Description
Modeler Group	User mapped to this group will have access to all the menu items for Enterprise modeling but will not have authorization rights for sandbox population, model deployment and modeling technique authorization.
Modeling Administrator Group	User mapped to this group will have access to all the menu items for Enterprise modeling and will be have authorization rights for sandbox population, model deployment and modeling technique authorization.
Inline Processing Admin Group	User mapped to this group will have access to all the menu items and actions for Inline Processing module.

Table F–1 Seeded User Groups

Name	Description
Business Administrator	User mapped to this group will have access to all the menu items and actions for advanced operations of metadata objects.
Business Authorizer	User mapped to this group will have access to all the menu items and actions for authorization of changes to metadata objects.
Business Owner	User mapped to this group will have access to all the menu items and actions for read and write of metadata objects
Business User	User mapped to this group will have access to all the menu items and actions for access and read of metadata objects.
Identity Administrator	User mapped to this group will have access to all the menu items for managing User entitlements, User Group Entitlements and Access Management configurations.
Identity Authorizer	User mapped to this group will have access to all the menu items for authorizing User entitlements, User Group Entitlements and Access Management configurations.
System Administrator	User mapped to this group will have access to all menu items for managing the setup configurations.
Object Administrator	User mapped to this group will have access to all menu items for managing object migration and metadata traceability using metadata browser.
Guest Group	User mapped to this group will have access to certain menu items with only access privileges.

Table F-1Seeded User Groups

Map the application user(s) to the respective Application User Group(s) and subsequently authorize the entitlements by logging in as SYSAUTH (System Authorizer) user.

For more information refer Mapping/Unmapping Users section from the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide.

Change ICC Batch Ownership

This section is not applicable for OFS AAAI Application Pack.

Cloning OFSAA Instance

There is a consistent need for a faster and effective approach of replicating an existing OFSAA instance for further project developments, that is, setting up OFSAA instances that are exact copies of the current OFSAA instance. For more information on cloning, refer OFSAA Cloning Reference Guide.

Η

OFSAA Landing Page

This section includes the following topics:

- ? OFSAA Landing Page
- Enabling a Product within an Application Pack

OFSAA Landing Page

On successful authentication, the OFSAA Landing Page is displayed. This is a common landing page for all users until a preferred application landing page is set by the user in his preferences.

The landing page includes multiple tabs and each tab has specific links to OFSAA Infrastructure and/or Application modules. The tabs and links are displayed based on the OFSAA Application accessed and the access roles mapped to the logged in user.

Each tab contains LHS Menu and RHS Menu. The LHS Menu holds link(s) to modules in a tree structure. The RHS Menu holds link(s) to modules in a navigational window format.

The following tabs are available in the Landing Page:

- Applications Tab
- ? Sandbox Tab
- Object Administration Tab
- ? System Configuration and Identity Management Tab

Applications Tab

This tab lists the various OFSAA Applications that are installed in the OFSAA setup. The **Select Application** drop-down list displays the OFSAA Applications, based on the logged in user and mapped OFSAA Application User Group(s). Links to related modules within Applications and Infrastructure are grouped appropriately to maintain a unified experience.

Sandbox Tab

This tab lists the various OFSAA Sandboxes created in the OFSAA setup and the **Select Sandbox** drop-down list displays the OFSAA Sandboxes based on the logged in user and mapped OFSAA Application User Group(s). Links to modules that operate only on Sandbox features are grouped in this tab.

Object Administration Tab

This tab lists the various OFSAA Information Domains created in the OFSAA setup. The **Select Information Domain** drop-down list displays the OFSAA Information Domains based

on the logged in user and mapped OFSAA Application User Group(s). Links to modules that enable object traceability and migration of objects are grouped in this tab.

System Configuration and Identity Management Tab

This tab lists the OFSAA Infrastructure System Configuration and Identity Management modules. These modules work across Applications/ Information Domains and hence there are no Application and Information Domain drop-down lists in this tab. Links to modules that allow the maintenance of setup installation and identity management tasks are grouped together in this tab.

Note: The navigation path differs from Application to Application. That is, based on the selected Application, the navigation varies.

For more details on how to operate on each tab, see OFSAAI User Guide available in OHC Documentation Library.

Enabling a Product within an Application Pack

You can also enable a product/ application within an application pack post installation at any point of time.

To enable a product through the application UI, follow these steps:

- 1. Login to the application as SYSADMN user or any user with System Administrator privileges.
- 2. Navigate to System Configurations & Identity Management tab, expand Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure, and Administration and Configuration. Select System Configuration.
- 3. Click Manage OFSAA Product License(s).
- 4. The Manage OFSAA Product License(s) window is displayed as follows.

This window includes the following sections:

- ? INSTALLED APPLICATION PACKS
- PRODUCTS IN THE APPLICATION PACK

	APPLICATION PACK LICE			
INSTALLED A	APPLICATION PACKS			
APPLICATION	N PACK ID	APPLICATION PACK NAME	DESCRIPTION	INSTALL DATE
OFS_AAAI_PA	ACK	Financial Services Advanced Analytics Infrastructure Pack	Applications for Advanced Analytics using Oracle R, Modeling & Stress Testing Framework and Inline Processing Engine	2014-12-02 14:22:33.0
OFS_CAP_AD	DQ_PACK	Financial Services Capital Adequacy Applications Pack	Applications for Basel Basic, IRB & Analytic, Operational Risk Economic Capital & Analytic and Retail Portfolio Risk Models and Pooling in Banking and Financial Services Domain	2014-12-02 17:59:58.0
	IN THE APPLICATION I			
NABLE PRODU	UCT ID	PRODUCT NAME	DESCRIPTION	ENABLE DATE
	UCT ID AAAI		DESCRIPTION Base Infrastructure for Advanced Analytical Applications Framework for Inline Processing Engine	ENABLE DATE 2014-12-02 14-22-33.0

Figure H–1 Manage OFSAA Product License(s) window

5. The following fields are displayed in the INSTALLED APPLICATION PACKS section:

Table H–1 Installed Application Pack - Field Description

Field	Description
Application Pack ID	Displays a unique Application Pack ID related to the application pack.
	Select the appropriate Pack id using the radio button. The Products in the application pack will be displayed in the <i>PRODUCTS IN THE APPLICATION PACKS</i> section.
Application Pack Name	Displays the name of the Application Pack.
Description	Displays the description of the Application Pack.
Install Date	Displays the date when the Application Pack was installed.

- 6. Select an Application Pack by clicking the radio button next to the Application ID.
- **7.** The following fields are displayed in the *PRODUCTS IN THE APPLICATION PACK* section:

Table H–2 Products in the Application Pack - Field Description

Field	Description
Enable	Select the checkbox to enable a product within an Application Pack. The checkbox is disabled for the products which were enabled during installation.
Product ID	Displays a unique product id for the product.
Product Name	Displays the name of the Product.
Description	Displays the description of the product.
Enable Date	Displays the date when the product was enabled.

8. Click **RESET** to cancel the operation and refresh the screen.

9. Click **VIEW LICENSE AGREEMENT** to view the license information. The *License Agreement* section is displayed.

Figure H–2 License Agreement

» LICENSE AGREEMENT		
	Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling Option (OFS AAA) product is a separately licensable product and would not be enabled unless it has been licensed. Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling Option (OFS AAA) product is only part of the Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytics Infrastructure Pack and specific OFSAA Application Packs that require the advanced analytical features of this product. Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling Option (OFS AAA) product gets pre-selected automatically on selecting any of the ofsaa products within a specific Application Pack that require this product to be enabled and configured.	^
	Multiple products being grouped together under a Application Pack, mandate installation and configuration of these products by default. However, during the Application Pack installation, based on the products that are being selected, it would get enabled and would be licensed for. It is important to note that products once selected (enabled) cannot be disabled at a later stage. However, products can only be enabled at any later stage using the OFSAA Infrastructure "Manage Application Pack License" feature.	
	Enabling a product within a Application Pack automatically implies you agree with this license agreement and the respective terms and conditions.	•
	IACCEPT THE LICENSE AGREEMENT.	
	O I DO NOT ACCEPT THE LICENSE AGREEMENT.	
	ENABLE	

10. Select the option **I ACCEPT THE LICENSE AGREEMENT** and click **ENABLE**. A pop-up message confirmation is displayed showing that the product is enabled for the pack.

Note:

- ⁷ To use the newly enabled product, you need to map your application users to the appropriate product specific User_Group(s) and authorize the actions by logging in as System Authorizer.
- ² For more information refer to Mapping/Unmapping Users section in the OFSAAI User Guide available in OHC Documentation Library.
- To identify the newly enabled product specific UserGroups/ Application Pack specific User_Groups, refer to the respective Application Pack specific Installation and Configuration Guide/ User Manual.

Additional Configuration

This section gives detailed information about the Additional Configuration regarding OFSAA Installation.

Additional Configuration

This section covers the following topics:

- ? FTP/SFTP Configuration for File Transfer
- ? Configuring Infrastructure Server Memory
- Internet Explorer Settings
- ? Retrieving Patch Information
- ? OLAP Data Server Configuration
- Changing IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAA Instance
- ? OFSAAI Setup Information Fetching Tool
- ? Encryption Changer
- Infrastructure LDAP Configuration
- ? Configuring OFSAAI Web Services
- Provide Provide Services 2 Deploying OFSAAI Web Services
- 2 Configuring Message Details in Forms Designer
- 2 Clearing Application Cache
- 2 Configuring Passwords Changes
- 2 Configuring Java Virtual Machine
- Configuring Internal Service (Document Upload/ Download)

FTP/SFTP Configuration for File Transfer

In OFSAA, certain modules require transfer of files from the web application server to the OFSAA server over SSH.

Follow these steps to ensure the OFSAA server recognizes the web application server during file transfers.

- 1. Login to the web application server.
- 2. Type sftp <user>@<OFSAA Server>

3. Specify Yes when prompted for permission.

Are you sure you want to continue connecting (Yes/No)?

- 4. This will add an entry into the "known_hosts" file.
- 5. A confirmation message is displayed:

Permanently added <OFSAA Server> RSA) to the list of known hosts.

Configuring Infrastructure Server Memory

The memory settings for Infrastructure Application Server, Tomcat, WebSphere, and WebLogic can be edited for customizing memory settings and garbage collector settings depending on the available hardware configuration as explained in the following section. These settings are base minimum and has to be incremented considering the deployment metrics into account. The increments are usually handled in multiples of 128mb for heap and 64mb for stack.

Infrastructure Application Server Memory Settings

You can configure the Infrastructure Application Memory settings as follows:

- 1. Locate .profile file.
- 2. Edit X_ARGS field in this file for customizing memory settings and garbage collector settings depends on the hardware configuration.

This has a default value X ARGS="-Xms200m"

X ARGS=" "\$X ARGS" \$DELIM -Xmx2048m"

Note: This parameter is modified in 7.3.2 IR and you need to modify X_ARGS_APP variable in the .profile file to customize Java Memory Settings for Model Upload based on the Data Model size.

For Run and Rule executions, the following value is recommended:

```
X_ARGS_RNEXE="-Xms1g -Xmx1g -XX:+UseAdaptiveSizePolicy
-XX:MaxPermSize=512M -XX:+UseParallelOldGC
-XX:+DisableExplicitGC"
```

X_ARGS_RLEXE="-Xms1g -Xmx1g -XX:+UseAdaptiveSizePolicy -XX:MaxPermSize=512M -XX:+UseParallelOldGC -XX:+DisableExplicitGC"

Internet Explorer Settings

Note: OFSAAI supports only default zoom setting in Internet Explorer, that is, 100%. Cookies should be enabled.

The following browser settings have to be specified at every client machine prior to accessing the Infrastructure application.

- Open Internet Explorer. Select Tools > Internet Options. The Internet Options window is displayed.
- 2. Click the Settings button. The Settings window is displayed.

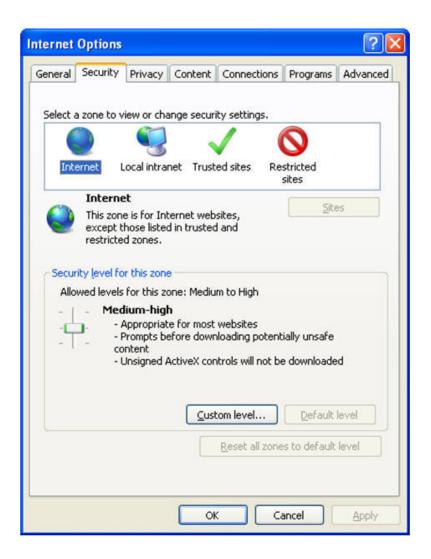
3. Select the option Every time I Visit the webpage and click OK.

neral Security Privacy Content Connections Programs Advanced	Temporary Internet Files History Caches and databases
lome page To create home page tabs, type each address on its own line.	Internet Explorer stores copies of webpages, images, and media for faster viewing later.
about:blank	Check for newer versions of stored pages: O Every time I visit the webpage Every time I start Internet Explorer
Use <u>current</u> Use de <u>fault</u> Use new tab	Automatically Never
⊙ Start with tabs from the last session ◎ Start with home page	Disk space to use (8-1024MB) (Recommended: 50-250MB)
Tabs	Current location:
Change how webpages are displayed in tabs. Iabs	C:\Users\shvwali\AppData\Local\Microsoft\Windows\Temporary Internet Files\
Browsing history	Move folder View objects View files
Delete temporary files, history, cookies, saved passwords, and web form information.	OK Cancel
Delete browsing history on exit	
Delete Settings	
Appearance	
Colors Languages Fonts Accessibility	

Figure I–1 Internet Options

- 4. In the *Internet Options* window, select the **Security** tab and select the **Internet option** under **Select a zone to view or change the security** settings.
- 5. Click **Default Level** under **Security level for this zone**.

Figure I–2 internet Options



- 6. Click OK to save.
- 7. Click Internet Explorer >> Tools >> Compatibility View Settings.
- 8. Enter the OFSAA setup URL in the Add this website field.
- 9. Click Add.
- 10. Ensure the URL is listed under Websites you've added to Compatibility View.
- 11. In the *Internet Options* window, select the **Privacy** tab and select the **Turn on Pop-up Blocker** option under **Pop-up Blocker** settings.

nternet Options 💡 🐹	
General Security Privacy Content Connections Programs Advanced	P → C Navigation Canceled ×
Settings	
Select a setting for the Internet zone. Medium	
- Blocks third-party cookies that do not have a compact	
privacy policy - Blocks third-party cookies that save information that can	
- be used to contact you without your explicit consent - Restricts first-party cookies that save information that	
can be used to contact you without your implicit consent	
Sites Import Advanced Default	
Location	
Never allow websites to request your physical location Clear Sites	
Pop-up Blocker	Pop-up Blocker Settings
✓ Turn on Pop-up Blocker Settings	Exceptions
InPrivate	Pop-ups are currently blocked. You can allow pop-ups from specific
☑ Disable toolbars and extensions when InPrivate Browsing starts	websites by adding the site to the list below.
	Address of website to allow:
Some settings are managed by your system administrator.	Allowed sites:
OK Cancel Apply	*.oracle.com Remove
	*.oraclevpn.com Remove all
	Notifications and blocking level:
	 Play a sound when a pop-up is blocked. Show Notification bar when a pop-up is blocked.
	Blocking level;
	Medium: Block most automatic pop-ups
	Learn more about Pop-up Blocker Close

Figure I–3 Internet Options- Popup Blocker Settings

- 12. Click Settings. The Pop-up Blocker Settings window is displayed.
- 13. Enter the URL of the OFSAA Application in the Address of Website to Allow: field.
- 14. Click Add. The OFSAA URL is displayed in the Allowed Sites section.
- 15. Click Close.
- 16. Click OK in the Internet Options window.

Retrieving Patch Information

To identify the list of patches installed on your OFSAA setup, follow these steps:

- 1. Login to the OFSAA application as a user with Object AdminAdvanced Role.
- 2. Navigate to Object Administration tab, expand Utilities and click Patch Information.
- **3.** The window displays the list of patches installed on the OFSAA setup across Applications/ Platform.

OLAP Data Server Configuration

This section is applicable if you are using the OLAP feature of OFSAAI.

The following parameters must be set to ensure that the system limitations are not exceeded at any stage. The values for these OS parameters should be specified based on the expected load at each implementation site.

Example:

Process Memory Limit

Max Thread Stack Size

Max Number of Threads per Process

- Sort Buffer settings: This must be set at the Essbase application level appropriate to the anticipated load.
- Shutdown and Restart: During shutdown of OFSAAI Server that has an instance of Data Services that is communicating with an OLAP Data Server, it is imperative to ensure that the cleanup of the old instance is completed on the OLAP Data Server before restarting the OFSAAI Server. Pause for a period of time based on the load the system was subjected to, before restarting the Data Services subsystem.

Changing IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAA Instance

For information on this section, refer OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration User Guide in OHC Documentation Library.

OFSAAI Setup Information Fetching Tool

Executing the SetupInfo.jar file available in the FIC_HOME path will help you retrieve the related information about the OFSAAI Set up such as Operating System Name and version, Database Type and Version, OFSAAI architecture, Log file locations and so on.

To execute SetupInfo.jar in console:

- **1.** Navigate to the path \$FIC HOME.
- **2.** Enter the command:

java -jar SetupInfo.jar

After execution, the output file location is displayed in the console.

Encryption Changer

This utility helps you to regenerate the new AESCryptKey.ext file and encrypt all the encrypted values of the OFSAAI setup according to the new key.

To execute EncryptC.jar in console:

- **1.** Navigate to the path \$FIC_HOME.
- 2. Enter the command:

java -jar EncryptC.jar

A confirmation message is displayed after execution.

Once executed, you need to create and deploy the EAR / WAR file depending on the configured Web Application Server. For more information, refer Appendix C.

Infrastructure LDAP Configuration

For more information on LDAP configuration, see Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide.

Configuring OFSAAI Web Services

Web Services in OFSAAI is meant for exposing a web service to "asynchronously" or "synchronously" execute requested tasks offered by OFSAAI. The following configuration steps are to be done only if you are using the Web Services feature of OFSAAI.

Configure DynamicWSConfig.xml File

For each third party web service that needs to be accessed using the OFSAAI Web services framework and the operations to be invoked, corresponding entries are to be made in the DynamicWSConfig.xml template file.

The variable <WebServer> denotes any one of the application server, that is, WebSphere, WebLogic, or Tomcat.

The DynamicWSConfig.xml file will be available in the <OFSAAI Installation Directory>/EXEWebService/ <WebServer>/ROOT/conf directory. This file can be placed in any directory that is accessible by the application and this location must be specified in the web.xml file, as WSCONFIGFILE parameter.

The DynamicWSConfig.xml template file will be in <WebServer Deployment Path>/ EXEWebService.ear/EXEWebService.war/conf directory.

This template is as follows:

<XML> <WEBSERVICES> <WEBSERVICE CODE="\$CODE" ENDPOINT="\$ENDPOINT" TARGETNAMESPACE="\$TARGETNAMESPACE" XMLNS XSD="\$XMLNS XSD" ENCODINGSTYLE="\$ENCODINGSTYLE" SERVICENAME="\$SERVICENAME" PORTTYPENAME="\$PORTTYPENAME" SESSION_MAINTAIN_PROPERTY="\$SESSION_MAINTAIN_PROPERTY" USERNAME="\$USERNAME" PASSWORD="\$PASSWORD" STYLE="\$WEBSERVICESTYLE" STUBIMPLEMENTATION="\$STUBIMPLEMENTATION"> <OPERATION CODE="\$CODE"</pre> NAME="\$NAME" SOAPACTION="\$SOAPACTION" STYLE="\$STYLE" PACKAGENAME="\$PACKAGENAME"> <INPUT ORDER="\$ORDER" PARAMNAME="\$PARAMNAME" ARGTYPE="\$ARGTYPE" CLASSNAME="\$CLASSNAME"/> <OUTPUT PARAMNAME="\$PARAMNAME"</pre> RETURNTYPE="\$RETURNTYPE" CLASSNAME="\$CLASSNAME"/> </OPERATION> </WEBSERVICE> </WEBSERVICES> </XML>

The DynamicWSConfig.xml has the placeholders as shown in the following table. These have to be updated depending on the web service chosen and the mode of accessing it. For each Web service to be accessed, the entire webservice tag in the DynamicWSConfig.xml file must be repeated. The placeholders tabulated as follows should be set in accordance to the parameters published in the third party wsdl files (webservices) to be accessed. The stub class specified must implement the "com.iflex.Oracle Reveleus.execution.webservice.EXEWebIF" interface.

Attributes	for WEBSERVICE tag
Table I–1	WEBSERVICE tag

Placeholder	Description
\$CODE	Unique number within the xml file and cannot be 999 or 0.
\$ENDPOINT	soap: address location in the wsdl: service name tag of the wsdl file.
\$TARGETNAMESPACE	The attribute value for the targetNamespace of the wsdl: definitions tag.
\$XMLNS_XSD	The attribute value for the xmlns:s of the wsdl:definitions tag
\$ENCODINGSTYLE	The attribute value for the xmlns:soapenc of the wsdl:definitions tag.
\$SERVICENAME	Name of the service found under the wsdl:service name tag of the wsdl file.
\$PORTTYPENAME	wsdl port type name as mentioned in the wsdl file.
\$SESSION_MAINTAIN_PROPERTY	This could be given as "" also.
\$USERNAME	User name to access the web services. Enter "" if no user name is required.
\$PASSWORD	Password to access the web services. Enter "" if no password is required.
\$WEBSERVICESTYLE	This can take either "rpc" in case of DII mode of invoking web services or "stub" in case of static mode. This is a mandatory parameter.
\$STUBIMPLEMENTATION	Fully qualified class name (package name.classname).

Attributes for OPERATION tag

Ensure that the "operation tag attributes" are repeated for each of the operation tags.

Placeholder	Description
\$CODE	Should be unique within the Webservice tag.
\$NAME	The name of the Function that is to be called by the wsdl file.
\$SOAPACTION	The URL for the Operation to access. This is associated with the Operation tag of the wsdl file.
\$STYLE	This can take "rpc" if the web services invoking is in DII mode or "stub" if it is in static mode. This is a mandatory parameter.
\$PACKAGENAME	Represents the JAXB package of input object.

Table I–2 OPERSTION tag

Attributes for INPUT tag Table I–3 INPUT tag

Placeholder	Description
\$ORDER	The sequential number of the INPUT tag. Should start from 0. This is in line with the input order of the arguments that the API accepts which is called by this operation.
\$PARAMNAME	Input parameter name to be called by the wsdl file.
\$ARGTYPE	Input Parameter Data Type. If the input argument type is complex object, specify \$ARGTYPE as "xmlstring".
\$CLASSNAME	Represents class name of input object parameter.

Attributes for OUTPUT tag Table I–4 OUTPUT tag

Placeholder	Description
\$PARAMNAME	Output parameter name to be returned by the web service.
\$RETURNTYPE	Output parameter Data Type. If the web service response is a complex object, then specify \$RETURNTYPE as "object".
\$CLASSNAME	Represents class name of output object parameter.

web.xml Entries

1. This step is optional and required only if the web application server used is Tomcat. In case of any other application server, skip and proceed with next step.

Navigate to \$FIC_HOME/webroot/WEB-INF/ and edit the web.xml file. Set parameter value DOCSERVICEAPP to EXEWebServiceAXIS.

2. Navigate to <OFSAAI Installation Directory>/EXEWebService/<WebServer>/ROOT/WEB-INF/ and edit the web.xml file as follows:

```
Note: In case of Java 7 when WebLogic is used as web application server
replace following line of <OFSAAI Installation
Directory>/EXEWebService/Weblogic/ROOT/WEB-INF/web.xml file
that is
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
<web-app id="WebApp_ID" version="3.0"
xmlns="http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/javaee"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/javaee
http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/javaee/web-app_3_0.xsd"
metadata-complete="true">
with
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
<web-app xmlns="http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/j2ee"
xmlns:xsi="http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/j2ee"
```

Entry for WSConfig File

The WSCONFIG file (DynamicWSConfig.xml) is available in the <WebServer Deployment Path>/ EXEWebService.ear/EXEWebService.war/conf directory. This file can be placed in any directory that is accessible by the application.

The path where the WSCONFIG file is placed must be specified in place of \$WSCONFIGFILELOCATION\$ in the following block of text in web.xml.

```
<context-param>
<description>WebServices Configuration File</description>
<param-name>WSCONFIGFILE</param-name>
<param-value>$WSCONFIGFILELOCATION$</param-value>
<!--Specify the Location of DynamicWSConFig.xml-->
</context-param>
```

Proxy Settings

Replace the following <param-value> given in bold in the following block of text in web.xml file, with appropriate values.

If no values are required, leave the <param-value> blank.

<context-param>
 <description>http Proxy Host</description>
 <param-name>http.proxyHost</param-name>
 <param-value>\$PROXYHOST\$</param-value>
 <!-- Specify the IP address or hostname of the http proxy server-->
</context-param>
<context-param>

<description>http Proxy Port</description>

<param-name>http.proxyPort</param-name>

<param-value>\$PROXYPORT\$</param-value>

<!--Port Number for the Proxy Server-->

</context-param>

<context-param>

<description>http proxy UserName</description>

<param-name>http.proxyUserName</param-name>

<param-value>\$PROXYUSERNAME\$</param-value>

<!-- User ID To get authenticated by proxy server-->

</context-param>

<context-param>

<description>http proxy Password</description>

<param-name>http.proxyPassword</param-name>

<param-value>\$PROXYPASSWORD\$</param-value>

<!-- User Password To get authenticated by proxy server-->

</context-param>

<context-param>

<description>http non-ProxyHosts</description>

<param-name>http.nonProxyHosts</param-name>

<param-value>\$NONPROXYHOST\$</param-value>

<!--Hosts for which the proxy settings should get by-passed (Note: Separate them by "|" symbol) -->

</context-param>

OFSAAI Home Entry

This entry should point to the Application layer / Web layer of the OFSAAI installation and should be accessible.

Replace \$FIC_HOME\$ in the following block of text in web.xml with <WebServer Deployment Path>/EXEWebService.ear/EXEWebService.war.

<context-param>

<description>OFSAAI Web Home</description>

<param-name>FIC HOME</param-name>

<param-value>\$FIC HOME\$</param-value>

<!--OFSAAI Installation Folder-->

</context-param>

<context-param>

<description>OFSAAI Web Home</description>

<param-name>FIC PHYSICAL HOME</param-name>

```
<param-value>$FIC_HOME$</param-value>
<!--OFSAAI Installation Folder-->
</context-param>
```

DynamicWSConfig.xml

For each third party web service that needs to be accessed using the OFSAAI Web services framework, and the operation to be invoked, make corresponding entries into this file. This file is to be placed in the location that is specified in the web.xml, as WSCONFIGFILE parameter.

Deploying OFSAAI Web Services

You can deploy OFSAAI Web Services separately if you had not configured OFSAAI Web Services as part of the installation.

- 1. Complete the manual configuration of OFSAAI Web Services.
- Navigate to <OFSAAI Installation Directory>/EXEWebService/<WebServer> and execute the command:

./ant.sh

This will trigger the EAR/WAR file creation, which is required for the deployment.

3. Deploy the generated EXEWebService.EAR/EXEWebService.WAR file into the WebServer.

If you have already configured OFSAAI Web Services as part of the installation, deploy the generated EXEWebService.EAR/ EXEWebService.WAR file into the OFSAAI Deployment area in WebServer profile.

Configuration to Enable Parallel Execution of DML statements

A configuration file, OracleDB.conf has been introduced to accommodate any configurable parameter related to operations on oracle database. If you do not want to set a parameter to a specific value, then the respective parameter entry can be removed/commented off form the OracleDB.conf file that resides in the path \$FIC DB HOME/conf.

As of now, the OracleDB.conf file has only one parameter namely CNF_DEGREE_OF_ PARALLELISM. This parameter indicates the degree of parallelism to be used for a DML operation if parallel DML is explicitly enabled in the session with the ENABLE PARALLEL DML clause of the ALTER SESSION statement. The default mode of a session is DISABLE PARALLEL DML. If CNF_DEGREE_OF_PARALLELISM is not set, then the default degree, as decided by Oracle will be used.

Configuring Message Details in Forms Designer

You can configure the Message Details in Forms Designer under Data Entry Forms and Queries module by updating the details of mail server in the "NotificationConfig.cfg" file that resides in the path \$FIC APP HOME/common/FICServer/conf.

Ensure that the "authorized User details" for whom you need to configure the Message details are included in *Administration* > *Security Management* > *User Administrator* > *User Maintenance* window.

Update the following parameters in the "NotificationConfig.cfg" file:

Parameter	Description
SMTP_SERVER_IP	Specify the hostname or IP address of SMTP Server.
SMTP_DEBUG_MODE	To run SMTP service in Debug mode, set value to 'true', otherwise set value to 'false'.
SMTP_AUTHORIZATION	Set to 'true' if SMTP server requires the client to be authenticated, otherwise set to 'false'.
SMTP_USERNAME	Username required for logging into SMTP server, if authentication is not required use a dummy value.
SMTP_PASSWORD	Password required for logging into SMTP server, if authentication is not required use a dummy value.
SMTP_MAILID	If the Messages has to go from a Particular ID that ID need to be added. Exchange server forces you set a valid ID that is there in the exchange server. (Based on Security settings)

Table I–5 NotificationConfig.cfg File

Clearing Application Cache

This is applicable to all Web Servers (that is, WebSphere, WebLogic, and Tomcat).

Prior to the deployment of Infrastructure or Application Service Packs / One-off patches, clear the cache. Navigate to the following path depending on the WebServer configured and delete the files:

```
7 Tomcat: <Tomcat installation
folder>/work/Catalina/localhost/<Application name>/org/apache/jsp
```

- ? WebLogic: <Weblogic installation location>/domains/<Domain name>/servers/<Server name>/tmp/_WL_user/<Application name>/qaelce/jsp_ servlet
- WebSphere: <Websphere installation directory>/AppServer/profiles/<Profile name>/temp/<Node name>/server1/<Application name>/<.war file name>

Configuring Passwords Changes

This section explains about how to modify the OFSAA Infrastructure Config Schema and Atomic Schema passwords.

OFSAA Infrastructure Config Schema password modification

To change the Config Schema password, perform the following steps:

- 1. Change the Config schema User Password in the database.
- 2. Delete the \$FIC HOME/conf/Reveleus.SEC file.
- 3. Shutdown the OFSAAI App service:

cd \$FIC APP HOME/common/FICServer/bin

./stopofsaai.sh

4. Start the Infrastructure Server in foreground directly on the server or through X-Windows software using the command:

./startofsaai.sh

- **5.** At the prompt, enter System Password. Enter the "new Config schema" password. The service will start and initialize itself if it is able to successfully connect to the DB.
- 6. If you are using Apache Tomcat as Web server, update the <Context> -> Resource tag details in Server.xml file from the \$CATALINA_HOME/conf directory. For Tomcat, both Config Schema (FICMASTER resource) and Atomic Schema (<INFODOM_NAME> resource) exist.

If you are using WebSphere as Web server:

- a. Login to the WebSphere Administration Console, from the left side menu.
- **b.** Navigate to *Resources* >*JDBC* >*Data Sources*. A list of data sources will be populated on the right side.
- **c.** Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources will need to be modified).

If you are using WebLogic as Web server:

- a. Login to the WebLogic Administration Console, from the left side menu
- Under Domain Structure list box, expand the appropriate Domain and navigate to Services > JDBC > Data Sources. A list of data sources will be populated on the right side.
- **c.** Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources need to be modified).
- **7.** Post successful startup of the service, if required, the Infrastructure server may be shut down and restarted in the background using nohup mode.

OFSAA Infrastructure Atomic Schema password modification

To change the Atomic Schema password, perform the following steps:

- 1. Change the Atomic schema User Password in the database.
- **2.** Login to the application from the browser using SYSADMN account or any user id, which has System Administrator role mapped.
- **3.** Navigate to *System Configuration > Database Details* window. Select the appropriate connection and edit the password.
- 4. Navigate to Data Management Tools >Data Sources> Source Designer window. Update the password of the appropriate Source.
- 5. If you are using Apache Tomcat as Web server, update the <Context> -> Resource tag details in Server.xml file from the \$CATALINA_HOME/conf directory. For Tomcat, both Config Schema (FICMASTER resource) and Atomic Schema (<INFODOM_NAME> resource) exist.

If you are using WebSphere as Web server:

- a. Login to the WebSphere Administration Console, from the left side menu.
- **b.** Navigate to *Resources* >*JDBC* >*Data Sources*. A list of data sources will be populated on the right side.
- **c.** Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources will need to be modified).

If you are using WebLogic as Web server:

a. Login to the WebLogic Administration Console, from the left side menu

- Under Domain Structure list box, expand the appropriate Domain and navigate to Services > JDBC > Data Sources. A list of data sources will be populated on the right side.
- **c.** Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources need to be modified).
- **6.** Restart the OFSAAI services.

Configuring Java Virtual Machine

While running several database intensive tasks in parallel, fetching the database connection from connection pool may face an error. To ensure no such error is encountered, add the line securerandom.source=file:/dev/./urandom in the java.security configuration file available in \$JAVA HOME/jre/lib/security/ path.

This needs to be configured on all the machines or virtual machines where the OFSAAI database components (field layer) are installed.

Configuring Internal Service (Document Upload/ Download)

This step can be ignored if it has already been configured as part of any previous IR /ML installation.

The Document Upload /Download feature has undergone a change and can now be configured to use Internal service for document upload / download instead of the earlier ExeWebService.

To facilitate Internal service for document upload/ download, perform the following configurations:

- 1. Create the folders **download**, **upload**, **TempDocument** and **Temp** in the local path of Web application server and provide **Read/Write** permission.
 - ² To find the exact location, execute the following query in CONFIG schema:

select localpath from web server info

- ² To create folders with Read/Write permission, execute the command:
 - mkdir -m 777 download upload TempDocument Temp
- 2. Create DocStorage folder in the FTPSHARE location of APP tier and provide Read/Write permission.
 - To find the exact location, execute the query in CONFIG schema:
 - select ftpdrive from app server info
 - ² To create folder with Read/Write permission, execute the command:

mkdir -m 777 DocStorage

By default, the parameter **DOCUMENT_SERVICE_TYPE_EXTERNAL** value is set to **FALSE** in the Configuration table in CONFIG schema and hence the application "ExeWebService" will not be used. It is recommended that the value to be set to **FALSE** and use the Internal service for document upload/ downloads. If you intend to continue using the External ExeWebService, set the value to **TRUE**.

Navigate to \$FIC_HOME/EXEWebService/<WEBSERVER_TYPE> directory of WEB tier and type ./ant.sh. This triggers the creation of EAR/WAR file EXEWebService.ear/.war. The EAR/WAR file EXEWebService.ear/.war will be created in \$FIC_ HOME/EXEWebService/<WEBSERVER_TYPE> directory of WEB tier. Redeploy the generated EAR/WAR file onto your configured web application server.

J

Patching OFSAA Infrastructure Installation

Patching Your OFSAA Infrastructure Installation

Oracle strongly recommends installing the latest available patch set so as to be up to date with the various releases of the OFSAA product.

Refer http://support.oracle.com for more information on latest release.

Grants for Atomic/ Config Schema

This section mentions about the various grants required for the CONFIG, ATOMIC schemas.

This section discusses the following sections:

- ? Grants for Atomic Schema
- ? Grants for Config Schema
- ? Grants for Config Schema Entities for Atomic Users

Grants for Atomic Schema

Atomic Schema creation requires certain grants for object creation. This can be located in \$FIC_HOME/privileges_atomic_user.sql file.

The following are the Grants for Atomic Schema:

```
grant create SESSION to &database_username
/
grant create PROCEDURE to &database_username
/
grant create SEQUENCE to &database_username
/
grant create TABLE to &database_username
/
grant create VIEW to &database_username
/
grant create MATERIALIZED VIEW to &database_username
/
grant olap_user to &database_username
/
grant select on SYS.V_$PARAMETER to &database_username
```

Note: If you intend to use Oracle OLAP feature, execute the following grant on all ATOMIC schema(s):

```
grant olap user to &database username
```

Grants for Config Schema

Config Schema creation requires certain grants for object creation. This can be located in \$FIC HOME/privileges config user.sql file.

The following are the Grants for Config Schema:

```
grant create SESSION to &database_username
/
grant create PROCEDURE to &database_username
/
grant create SEQUENCE to &database_username
/
grant create TRIGGER to &database_username
/
grant create VIEW to &database_username
/
grant create MATERIALIZED VIEW to &database_username
/
grant olap_user to &database_username
/
grant select on SYS.V_$PARAMETER to &database_username
/
grant create SYNONYM to &database_username
```

Grants for Config Schema Entities for Atomic Users

Atomic Schema creation requires certain grants for config schema object access. This can be located in <code>\$FIC_HOME/config_table_privileges_for_atomic_user.sql file.</code>

The following are the Grants for Config Schema entities for Atomic Users:

```
grant select on CSSMS_USR_PROFILE to &database_username
/
```

grant select on CSSMS ROLE MAST to &database username grant select on CSSMS GROUP MAST to &database username grant select on CSSMS FUNCTION MAST to &database username grant select on CSSMS USR GROUP MAP to &database username grant select on CSSMS USR GROUP DSN SEG MAP to &database username grant select on CSSMS ROLE FUNCTION MAP to &database username grant select on CSSMS_GROUP_ROLE_MAP to &database_username / grant select on CSSMS SEGMENT MAST to &database username grant select on CSSMS_USR_DSN_SEG_MAP to &database_username grant select on CSSMS USR ROLE MAP to &database username / grant select on CSSMS METADATA SEGMENT MAP to &database username / grant select on BATCH RUN to &database username grant select on PR2 FILTERS to &database username grant select on PR2 TASK FILTER to &database username grant select on PR2 TASK FILTER DETAIL to &database username / grant select on ST STRESS MASTER to &database username grant select on ST SCENARIO MASTER to &database username / grant select on ST_SHOCK_MASTER to &database_username grant select on BATCH MASTER to &database username

/ grant select on ICC MESSAGELOG to &database username / grant select on PR2 MASTER to &database username / grant select on PR2_RUN_REQUEST to &database_username / grant select on MF_MODEL_SCRIPT_MASTER to &database_username / grant select on MF INPUT VALUES to &database username / grant select on MF MODEL OUTPUT VALUES to &database username / grant select on DB MASTER to &database username / grant select on DSNMASTER to &database username / grant select on pr2 rule map to &database username / grant delete on pr2 rule map pr to &database username / grant insert on pr2 rule map pr to &database username / grant update on pr2_rule_map_pr to &database_username grant select on pr2 rule map pr to &database username / grant delete on pr2_rule_map_pr_tmp to &database_username / grant insert on pr2_rule_map_pr_tmp to &database_username / grant update on pr2 rule map pr tmp to &database username / grant select on pr2_rule_map_pr_tmp to &database_username / grant select on pr2 rule map exclude to &database username /

grant delete on pr2 rule map exclude pr to &database username grant insert on pr2 rule map exclude pr to &database username grant update on pr2 rule map exclude pr to &database username grant select on pr2 rule map exclude pr to &database username / grant delete on pr2 rule map exclude pr tmp to &database username / grant insert on pr2 rule map exclude pr tmp to &database username grant update on pr2_rule_map_exclude_pr_tmp to &database_username / grant select on pr2 rule map exclude pr tmp to &database username / grant select on pr2_run_object to &database_username grant select on pr2 run object member to &database username / grant select on pr2 run map to &database username / grant select on pr2 run execution b to &database username grant select on pr2 run execution filter to &database username grant select on pr2 firerun filter to &database username / grant select on pr2 filters to &database username / grant select on configuration to &database username grant select on batch parameter to &database username / grant select on component_master to &database_username / grant select on MDB OBJECT TYPE ATT LAYOUT to &database username

/ grant select on REV_OBJECT_ATTRIBUTE_DTL to &database_username / grant select on FORMS LOCALE MASTER to &database username / grant select on mdb_object_dependencies to &database_username / grant select on mdb execution details to &database username / grant select on REV STAT DATA to &database username grant select on REV OBJECT REPOSITORY B to &database username / grant select on REV OBJECT REPOSITORY TL to &database username / grant select on REV OBJECT ATTRIBUTE DTL MLS to &database username / grant select on REV OBJECT APPLICATION MAP to &database username / grant select on MDB OBJ EXPR DETAILS to &database username / grant select on MDB EXECUTION DETAILS to &database username / grant select on REV_OBJECT_TYPES_CD to &database_username grant select on REV OBJECT TYPES MLS to &database username / grant select on REV_APPLICATIONS_CD to &database_username / grant select on REV APPLICATIONS MLS to &database username / grant select on METADATA BROWSER LOCALE to &database username grant select on MDB STAT DATA to &database username / grant select on MDB OBJECT TYPE LAYOUT to &database username /

grant select on ofsa md id ref to &database username grant select on MDB ETL MAPPING to &database username / grant select on setupinfo to &database username grant select on LOCALEREPOSITORY to &database username grant select on MF MODEL MASTER to &database username / grant select on MF SANDBOX MASTER to &database username grant select on MF_VARIABLE_MASTER to &database_username / grant select on MF TECHNIQUE MASTER to &database username / grant select on MDB_RULE_SOURCE_HEADER to &database_username grant select on MDB RULE TARGET HEADER to &database username / grant select on MDB RULE TARGET MEMBER HEADER to &database username / grant select on MDB RULE GRID DATA to &database username grant select on MDB MODEL MAPPING to &database username grant delete on AAI MAP MAPPER to &database username / grant insert on AAI MAP MAPPER to &database username / grant update on AAI MAP MAPPER to &database username grant select on AAI MAP MAPPER to &database username / grant select on RTI_UI_EXCLUDE_PDM_LIST to &database_username grant select on RTI VIR PHY TBL NAME to &database username

/ grant select on infodom_patches to &database_username /

L

Configuring Application Pack XML Files

This section explains configuration of <<App Pack>>_PACK.xml and <<App_Pack>>_ SCHEMA_IN.xml files.

This section includes the following topics:

- Configuring << APP Pack>>_PACK.xml file
- ? Configuring <<APP Pack>>_SCHEMA_IN.XML file

Configuring <<APP Pack>>_PACK.xml file

The <<APP PACK>>_PACK.xml file holds details on the various OFSAA products that are packaged in a particular Application Pack.

The following table gives details about the various tags/ parameters available in the file and the values that need to be updated. Prior to installing the OFSAA Application Pack in SILENT mode, it is mandatory to update this file.

Note: If you are installing in the GUI mode, then this file need not be updated.

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandat ory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
APP_PACK_ID	Unique Application Pack Identifier	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
APP_PACK_ NAME	Unique Application Pack Name	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
APP_PACK_ DESCRIPTION	Unique Application Pack Description	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
VERSION	Unique release version	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
APP	Unique Application Entries	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT remove these tags.
APP_ID	Unique Application Identifier	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.

Table L–1 <<APP PACK>>_PACK.XML Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandat ory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments	
APP_ID/ PREREQ	Prerequisite Application/ Product	Y	Unique Seeded Value	For most applications Infrastructure would be the prerequisite set. For certain other applications, an appropriate Application ID would be set.	
				DO NOT modify this value.	
				DO NOT modify this value.	
APP_ID/ DEF_ SEL_FLAG	Default Selected Flag	Y	Default - YES	In all Application Packs, Infrastructure would have this value set to "YES". DO NOT modify this value.	
APP_ID/	Enable Application/ Product	YES if	Default -	Set this attribute-value to	
ENABLE		installing in	YES for Infrastructure	YES against every APP_ID which is licensed and should	
		SILENT mode.	NO for Others	be enabled for use.	
		niode.	Permissible - YES or NO	Note: Application/ Product once enabled cannot be disabled. However, Application/ Product not enabled during installation can be enabled later through the Administration UI.	
APP_NAME	Unique Application/ Product Name	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.	
APP_ DESCRIPTION	Unique Application/ Product Name	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.	
VERSION	Unique release version	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.	

Table L–1 <<APP PACK>>_PACK.XML Parameters

Configuring <<APP Pack>>_SCHEMA_IN.XML file

Creating database schemas, objects within schemas and assigning appropriate grants are the primary steps in the installation process of OFSAA Applications. The <<APP PACK>>_ SCHEMA_IN.xml file contains details on the various application schemas that should be created prior to the Application Pack installation.

The following table gives details about the various tags/ parameters available in the file and the values that need to be updated. Prior to executing the schema creator utility, it is mandatory to update this file.

		Mandat		
Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	ory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<app_pack_ ID></app_pack_ 	Seeded unique ID for the OFSAA Application Pack	Y	Seeded	DO NOT modify this value.
<jdbc_url></jdbc_url>	Enter the JDBC URL Note: You can enter RAC and NON-RAC enabled database connectivity URL.	Y	Example, jdbc:oracle:thin:@ <host i<br="">P>:<port>:<sid> or jdbc:oracle:thin:@//[HOST][:PORT]/SERVICE or</sid></port></host>	Ensure to add an entry (with SID/ SERVICE NAME) in the tnsnames.ora file on the OFSAA server. The entry should match with the SID/ SERVICE NAME used in the JDBC URL.
			jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRI PTION=(ADDRESS_ LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTO COL=TCP)(HOST=[HOST])(port=[PORT]))(ADDRESS =(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOS T=[HOST])(PORT=[PORT]))(LOAD_ BALANCE=yes)(FAILOVE R=yes))(CONNECT_ DATA=(SERVICE_ NAME=[SERVICE])))	
			For example, jdbc:oracle:thin:@//dbhost.se rver.com:1521/service1 or	
			jdbc:oracle:thin:@//dbshost.s erver.com:1521/scan-1	
			or jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRI PTION=(ADDRESS_ LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTO COL=TCP)(HOST=dbhost1. server.com)(port=1521))(AD DRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=dbhost2.server.com)(PORT=1521))(LOAD_ BALANCE=yes)(FAILOVE R=yes))(CONNECT_ DATA=(SERVICE_ NAME=service1)))	
<jdbc_ DRIVER></jdbc_ 	By default this driver name is seeded. Note: Do not edit this attribute value.	Y	Example, oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriv er	Only JDBC Thin Driver is supported. DO NOT modify this value.
<host></host>	Enter the Hostname/ IP Address of the system on which you are installing the OFSAA components.	Y	Host Name/ IP Address	
<setupinfo>/ PREFIX_ SCHEMA_ NAME</setupinfo>	Identifies if the value specified in <setupinfo>/ NAME attribute should be prefixed to the schema name.</setupinfo>	N	YES or NO	Default value is YES.

	Table L-2 << APP PACK>	Mandat		
Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	ory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<setupinfo>/ NAME</setupinfo>	Enter the acronym for the type of implementation. This information will be displayed in the OFSAA Home Page. Note: On executing the schema creator utility, this value will be prefixed with	Y	Accepts strings with a minimum length of two and maximum of four. Example, DEV, SIT, PROD	This name would appear in the OFSAA Landing Page as "Connected To: xxxx" The schemas being created would get this prefix. For E.g. dev_ofsaaconf, uat_ ofsaaconf etc.
	each schema name. For example: dev_ofsaaconf, uat_ofsaaatm.			
<password>/ DEFAULT*</password>	Enter the password if you want to set a default password for all schemas.	N	The maximum length allowed is 30 characters. Special characters are not allowed.	
	Note: You also need to set APPLYSAMEFORALL attribute as Y to apply the default password for all the schemas.		anowed.	
<password>/ APPLYSAMEFO RALL</password>	Enter as Y if you want to apply the password specified in DEFAULT attribute for all the schemas.	Y	Default - N Permissible - Y or N	Note: Setting this attribute value is mandatory, If DEFAULT attribute is set.
	If you enter as N, you need to provide individual passwords for all schemas.			
	Note: In case you have entered Y in APPLYSAMEFORALL attribute and also have specified individual passwords for all the schemas, then the specified individual passwords will take precedence.			
<schema>/ TYPE</schema>	The different types of schemas that are supported in this release are ATOMIC,	Y	ATOMIC/CONFIG/SANDB OX/ADDON	Only One CONFIG schema can exist in the file.
	CONFIG, SANDBOX, and ADDON. By default, the schemas types are seeded based on		Note: SANDBOX AND ADDON schemas are not applicable for OFS AAAI Application Pack.	This schema identifies as the CONFIGURATION schema that holds the OFSAA setup details and other metadata information.
	the Application Pack. Note: Do not edit this attribute value.			Multiple ATOMIC/ SANDBOX/ ADDON schemas can exist in the file.
				ATOMIC schema refers to the Information Domain schema. SANDBOX schema refers to the SANDBOX schema. ADDON schema refers to other miscellaneous schema (not applicable for this Application Pack).

Table L-2 <<APP PACK>>_SCHEMA_IN.XML Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandat ory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<schema.>/ NAME</schema.>	By default, the schemas names are seeded based on the Application Pack.	Y	The permissible length is 15 characters and only alphanumeric characters	SETUPINFO/ NAME attribute value would be prefixed to the schema name
	You can edit the schema names if required. Note: The Schema Name will have a prefix of the SETUPINFO/ NAME attribute. SCHEMA NAME must be same for all the ATOMIC	nes if required. te: e Schema Name will have refix of the SETUPINFO/ AME attribute. HEMA NAME must be	being created. For example, if name is set as 'ofsaaatm' and setupinfo as 'uat' then schema being created would be 'uat_ ofsaaatm'. NAME should be same where APP_GRP=1 for all SCHEMA tags (Not	
	Schemas of applications within an Application Pack.			applicable for this Application Pack).
<schema>/ PASSWORD*</schema>	Enter the password of the schema to be created. Note: If this attribute is left blank, then the password specified in the <password>/DEFAULT attribute is applied as the Schema Password.</password>	Ν	The maximum length allowed is 30 characters. Special characters are not allowed.	Note: You need to mandatorily enter the password if you have set the <password>/ APPLYSAMEFORALL attribute as N.</password>
<schema>/ APP_ID</schema>	By default, the Application ID is seeded based on the Application Pack.	Y	Unique Seeded Value	Identifies the Application/ Product for which the schema is being created.
	Note: Do not edit this attribute value.			DO NOT modify this value.
<schema>/ DEFAULTTABL ESPACE</schema>	Enter the available default tablespace for DB User. Note: If this attribute is left blank, then USERS is set as the default tablespace.	N	Default - USERS Permissible - Any existing valid tablespace name.	Modify this value to associate any valid tablespace with the schema.

Table L–2 <<APP PACK>>_SCHEMA_IN.XML Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandat ory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<schema>/ TEMPTABLESP ACE</schema>	Enter the available temporary tablespace for the DB User. Note: If this attribute is left blank, then TEMP is set as the default tablespace.	N	Default - TEMP Permissible - Any existing valid temporary tablespace name.	Modify this value to associate any valid tablespace with the schema.
<schema>/ QUOTA</schema>	Enter the quota to be set on DEFAULTTABLESPACE attribute for the schema/ user. By default, the quota size is set to 500M. Minimum: 500M or Unlimited on default Tablespace	N	Example, 600M/m 20G/g UNLIMITED/unlimited	Modify this value to grant the specified quota on the mentioned tablespace to the user.
<schema>/ INFODOM</schema>	Enter the name of the Information Domain to associate this schema. The schema creator utility automatically derives an Information Domain Name based on the Application Pack if no value is specified for this attribute.	N	Permissible length is 16 characters and only alphanumeric characters allowed. No special characters allowed.	

Table L–2 <<APP PACK>>_SCHEMA_IN.XML Parameters

Configuring OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml File

This section gives details about the OFSAAI InstallConfig.xml file.

Configuring OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file

To configure the OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file, follow these steps.

- 1. Navigate to OFS_AAAI_PACK/OFS_AAI/conf/.
- 2. Open the file OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml in text editor.
- **3.** Configure the OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml as mentioned in the following table:

You need to manually set the InteractionVariable parameter values as mentioned in the table. If a value is not applicable, enter NA and ensure that the value is not entered as NULL.

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandator y
	<layer name="GENERAL"></layer>	
WEBAPPSERVERTYPE	Identifies the web application server on which the OFSAA Infrastructure web components would be deployed.	Yes
	The following numeric value should be set depending on the type:	
	² Apache Tomcat = 1	
	² IBM WebSphere Application Server = 2	
	² Oracle WebLogic Server = 3	
	For example, <interactionvariable name="WEBAPPSERVERTYPE">3</interactionvariable 	
DBSERVER_IP	Identifies the hostname or IP address of the system on which the Database Engine is hosted.	Yes
	Note: For RAC Database, the value should be NA.	
	For example, <interactionvariable name="DBSERVER_
IP">14.15.16.17</interactionvariable> or <interactionvariable name="DBSERVER_IP">dbhost.server.com</interactionvariable 	
ORACLE_SID/SERVICE_	Identifies the Oracle DB Instance SID or SERVICE_NAME	Yes
NAME	Note : The Oracle_SID value should be exactly the same as it is mentioned in JDBC_URL.	
	For example, <interactionvariable name="ORACLE_SID/SERVICE_
NAME">ofsaser</interactionvariable>	

Table M–1	OESAA Infractructure	Installation Tasks	and Descriptions
Table IVI-1	OFSAA Infrastructure	installation lasks	and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandator y
ABS_DRIVER_PATH	Identifies the directory where the JDBC driver (ojdbc <version>.jar) exists. This would typically be the \$ORACLE_HOME/jdbc/lib</version>	Yes
	For example, <interactionvariable name="ABS_DRIVER_
PATH">">/oradata6/revwb7/oracle </interactionvariable>	
	Note: Refer Appendix O for identifying the correct "ojdbc <version>.jar" version to be copied.</version>	
OLAP_SERVER_ IMPLEMENTATION	Identifies if the OFSAA Infrastructure OLAP component needs to be configured depending on whether you intend to use the OLAP feature. The following numeric value should be set depending on the choice:	No
	2 YES - 1	
	² NO - 0	
Note: If value for OLAP_SE	RVER_IMPLEMENTATION is set to 1, it checks for following environment variables are	set
ARBORPATH, HYPERION_H	OME and ESSBASEPATH.	
SFTP_ENABLE	Identifies if the SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol) feature is to be enabled. The following numeric value should be set depending on the choice:	Yes
	? SFTP - 1	
	2 FTP - 0	
FILE_TRANSFER_PORT	22 (SFTP). Specify value as 21 or any other PORT value if value for SFTP_	Yes
	ENABLE is 0 . For example, <interactionvariable name="FILE_TRANSFER_</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>LOCALE</td><td>PORT">21</interactionvariable> Identifies the locale information to be used during the installation. This release of the OFSAA Infrastructure supports only US English.	Yes
	For example, <interactionvariable name="LOCALE">en_ US</interactionvariable>	
are set in the installation. If	are used internally by the various OFSAA Infrastructure services. The default values if you intend to specify a different value, update the parameter value accordingly and of 1025 to 65535 and the respective port is enabled.	mentioned ensure this
JAVAPORT	9999	Yes
NATIVEPORT	6666	Yes
AGENTPORT	6510	Yes
CCPORT	6507	Yes
	6509	Yes
CCNATIVEPORT		+
	10101	Yes
OLAPPORT	10101 6501	Yes Yes
ICCNATIVEPORT OLAPPORT MSGPORT ROUTERPORT		

Table M–1 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandator y
HTTPS_ENABLE	Identifies if the UI should be accessed using HTTP or HTTPS scheme. The default value set is 0 . The following numeric value should be set depending on the choice:	Yes
	² YES - 1	
	[?] NO - 0	
	For example, <interactionvariable name="HTTPS_
ENABLE">0</interactionvariable>	
WEB_SERVER_IP	Identifies the HTTP Server IP/ Hostname or Web Application Server IP/ Hostname, to be used for accessing the UI. This IP would typically be the HTTP Server IP.	No
	If no separate HTTP Server is available, the value should be Web Application Server IP/Hostname.	
	For example, <interactionvariable name="WEB_SERVER_
IP">10.11.12.13</interactionvariable>	
	or	
	<interactionvariable name="WEB_SERVER_
IP">myweb.server.com</interactionvariable>	
WEB_SERVER_PORT	Identifies the Web Server Port. This would typically be 80 for non SSL and 443 for SSL. If no separate HTTP Server exists, the value should be the port configured for Web Server.	No
	Note : The port value will not be accepted as 80 if HTTPS_ENABLE is 1 and as 443, if HTTPS_ENABLE is 0.	
	For example, <interactionvariable name="WEB_SERVER_
PORT">80</interactionvariable>	
CONTEXT_NAME	Identifies the web application context name which will be used to built the URL to access the OFSAA applications. The context name can be identified from a URL as follows:	Yes
	<scheme>://<host>:<port>/<context-name>/login.jsp</context-name></port></host></scheme>	
	Sample URL: https://myweb:443/ofsaadev/login.jsp	
	For example, <interactionvariable name="CONTEXT_
NAME">ofsaadev</interactionvariable>	
WEBAPP_CONTEXT_ PATH	Identifies the absolute path of the exploded .ear file on the web application server.	Yes
	For Tomcat, specify the Tomcat directory path till /webapps, such as /oradata6/revwb7/tomcat/webapps/.	
	For WebSphere, enter the WebSphere path as <websphere profile<br="">directory>/installedApps/ <nodecellname>. For example, /data2/test//WebSphere/AppServer/profiles/<profile_ Name>/installedApps/aix-imfNode01Cell. Where aix-imf is Host name.</profile_ </nodecellname></websphere>	
	For WebLogic, provide the WebLogic home directory path as / <weblogic directory="" home="" path="">/bea/wlserver_10.3</weblogic>	
	Note: For WebLogic, value specified for this attribute is ignored and value provided against attribute WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME is considered.	
WEB_LOCAL_PATH	Identifies the absolute path to any directory on the web application server that can hold temporary files being uploaded as part of the applications usage.	Yes
	Note: In case of a clustered deployment, ensure this path and directory is same on all the nodes.	

Table M–1 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandator y
WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_	Identifies the WebLogic Domain Home.	Yes
HOME	For example, <interactionvariable name="WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_</td><td>Specify the
value only</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>HOME">/home/weblogic/bea/user_ projects/domains/mydomain</interactionvariable>	if
		WEBSER VERTYPE is set as 3 (WebLogic)
OFSAAI_FTPSHARE_	Identifies the absolute path to the directory identified as file system stage area.	Yes
PATH	Note:	
	The directory should exist on the same system on which the OFSAA Infrastructure is being installed (can be on a separate mount).	
	The user mentioned in APP_SFTP_USER_ID the following parameter should have RWX permission on the directory.	
	For example, <interactionvariable name="APP_FTPSHARE_
PATH">">/oradata6/revwb7/ftpshare</interactionvariable>	
OFSAAI_SFTP_USER_ID	Identifies the user who has RWX permissions on the directory identified under the preceding parameter APP_FTPSHARE_PATH.	Yes

Table M–1 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

Migration for Excel Upload

This section provides detailed instructions to migrate for excel upload.

Prerequisites

The following are the prerequisites for migration.

- ² Data model in ATOMIC schemas should be same on the source and target setups.
- ² OFS AAI (platform) patch level version should be same on the source and target setups.
- ² PL/SQL Developer to connect and query the database.
- WinSCP to connect and access server file system.

Migration for Excel Upload

To migrate, follow these steps:

- 1. Open PL/SQL Developer and logon to the source setup's configuration (CONFIG) schema by entering the appropriate username and password.
- 2. In a new SQL window, query the data of table EXCEL_MAPPING_MASTER.
- **3.** Open a new session in PL/SQL developer and logon to the target setup's configuration (CONFIG) schema by entering the appropriate username and password.
- 4. Insert the records from the preceding Step 1 in to this table.
- 5. In V_INFODOM column of EXCEL_MAPPING_MASTER table, update the infodom name with the target infodom name.

Note: If all the mappings can work out of the single target Infodom, update same Infodom value across all rows. If only few mappings will work out of the target infodom, update the infodom value for selective records. Excel upload mappings will work only if the target infodom has same data model entities as used in the mappings defined on source setup.

6. Update V_CREATED_BY column with the name of any user present in the target setup that has appropriate roles to perform Excel Upload tasks.

Note: It is mandatory to update values for V_INFODOM and V_CREATED_ BY columns.

- 7. Open WinSCP and login a new session by entering the host name, port number, user name and password to access the source setup.
- 8. Navigate to the folder referred as FTPSHARE.
- 9. Copy the excel-entity mapping xml file(s) which are located in this folder according to their folder structure on to your desktop. For example: /ftpshare /STAGE/ExcelUpload/\$SOURCE INFODOM NAME/\$EXCEL FILE NAME.xml

Note: Actual file name of Excel Sheet is mentioned in the V_EXCEL_NAME column of EXCEL MAPPING MASTER table.

10. Copy the excel templates (.xls/.xlsx) file(s) which are located in this folder according to their folder structure on to your desktop. For example: /ftpshare/STAGE/ExcelUpload/TEMPLATE/*.xls or *.xlsx

Note: .xls/.xlsx files should be copied to the path as per the local path given in your webserverinfo table of config schema. Ignore this step if files are not present at the location.

- **11.** Login a new session in WinSCP by entering the host name, port number, user name and password to access the target setup.
- **12.** Copy the xml file(s) from Step3 to the following location in the target setup. For example: /ftpshare/STAGE/ExcelUpload/\$TARGET INFODOM NAME/\$EXCEL FILE NAME.xml

Note: \$TARGET_INFODOM_NAME should be target setup infodom in which you have uploaded the appropriate data model and the name should be same as the V_INFODOM column value updated in EXCEL_MAPPING_MASTER table.

13. Copy the xls/ xlsx file(s) from Step 3 to the following location in target setup. For example: /ftpshare/STAGE/ExcelUpload/TEMPLATE/*.xls or *.xlsx

Note: Ignore this step if files are not present at the location.

0

JDBC Jar Files

The ojdbc<version>.jar file should be copied based on Database and Java version. Refer to the following table for details.

 $(http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/database/enterprise-edition/jdbc-faq-090281.html \# 01_02)$

Table O–1 JDBC Jar Files Version Details

Oracle Database Version	JDK/JRE Version Supported	JDBC Jar files specific to the release
12.1 or 12cR1	JDK 8, JDK 7 and JDK 6	ojdbc7.jar for JDK 7/JDK 8
		ojdbc6.jar for JDK 6
11.2 or 11gR2	JDK 6 & JDK 5	ojdbc6.jar for JDK 8, JDK 7 and JDK 6.
	JDK 7 & JDK JDK 8 supported in 11.2.0.3 and 11.2.0.4	ojdbc5.jar for JDK 5

Upgrading an Existing OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 Instance to Java 8

This section explains the configurations required to upgrade an existing OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8. It consists of the following topics:

- Prerequisites
- Steps for upgrading OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8
- Web Application Server Configurations
- ? OFSAA Generic Configurations
- 2 OFSAA Configurations for New Web Application Server Installation

Prerequisites

The following are the prerequisites for upgrading OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8:

- ² Java 8 should be installed on the OFSAA server and Web Application Server.
- Oracle WebLogic Server should be 12.1.3.0 or above. Download and install patch 18729264 from http://support.oracle.com/ for the same.

Note: IBM WebSphere 8.5.x (Full Profile) on Java 8 is not available.

Steps for upgrading OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8

To upgrade OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8, follow these steps:

- 1. Configure Web Application Server to Java 8. For more information, refer Web Application Server Configurations.
- Configure the OFSAA instance to Java 8. For more information, refer OFSAA Generic Configurations. For a newly installed Web Application Server, refer OFSAA Configurations for New Web Application Server Installation
- **3.** Restart the OFSAA services. For more information, refer the *Start/Stop Infrastructure Services* section in Appendix D
- **4.** Generate the application EAR/WAR file and redeploy the application onto your configured web application server. For more information on generating and deploying EAR / WAR file, refer Appendix C.

Web Application Server Configurations

This section describes the changes to be made in the Web Application Server. Following are the two options to perform Web Application Server Configurations which are listed as follows:

- Upgrade the existing Web Application Server installation to Java 8
- Install a new instance of the Web Application Server with Java 8

This section consists of the following topics:

- ? Oracle WebLogic Server Updates
- Apache Tomcat Server Updates

Oracle WebLogic Server Updates

Perform the following configurations to upgrade the existing WebLogic server instance to Java 8:

- 1. Navigate to <WLS_HOME>/Middleware/Oracle_Home/wlserver.
- 2. Edit the product.properties file. Set JAVA_HOME, WLS_JAVA_HOME, JAVAHOME properties to the new Java path and java.vm.version to the new Java version. For example,

```
JAVA_HOME=/usr/java/jre1.8.0_45
WLS_JAVA_HOME=/usr/java/jre1.8.0_45
JAVAHOME=/usr/java/jre1.8.0_45
java.vm.version=1.8.0_45
```

 Navigate to <WLS_HOME>/Middleware/Oracle_Home/user_ projects/domains/<domain>/bin. Update SUN_JAVA_HOME, DEFAULT_ JAVA_HOME, JAVA_HOME in the setDomainEnv.sh file to point to the new Java path. For example,

```
SUN_JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/jre1.8.0_45"
DEFAULT SUN JAVA HOME="/usr/java/jre1.8.0_45"
```

```
JAVA HOME="/usr/java/jre1.8.0 45"
```

4. Clear the Application cache. Navigate to the following path and delete the files:

```
<Weblogic installation location>/domains/<Domain name>/servers/<Server
name>/tmp/ WL user/<Application name>/qaelce/jsp servlet
```

If you wish to install a new instance of the Oracle WebLogic Server, follow these steps:

- **1.** Install Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.3.x on Java 8.
- 2. Perform the configurations for the newly installed WebLogic server. For more information refer Configuring Resource Reference in Weblogic Application Server.

Note: While creating WebLogic Domain, the Listen Port should be set same as that of the existing Domain.

Note down the new Domain path to perform OFSAA Configurations.

Apache Tomcat Server Updates

Perform the following configurations to upgrade the existing Apache Tomcat Server from Java 7 to Java 8:

- 1. Login to the Apache Tomcat Server as a non-root user.
- 2. Edit the user .profile. Update the value for JAVA_HOME from JRE 1.7 to JRE 1.8. For Example,

JAVA HOME=/usr/java/jre1.8.0 45

3. Clear the Application cache. Navigate to the following path and delete the files:

```
<Tomcat installation folder>/work/Catalina/localhost/<Application name>/org/apache/jsp
```

If you wish to install a new instance of the Apache Tomcat Server, follow these steps:

- 1. Install Apache Tomcat Server 8 with Java 8.
- 2. Perform the configurations for the newly installed Tomcat server. For more information refer Configuring Resource Reference in Tomcat Application Server.

Note: Update the Connector Port in /apache-tomcat-8.0.21/conf/server.xml file to that of the existing Tomcat instance.

Note down the new deployment path to perform OFSAA Configurations.

OFSAA Generic Configurations

This section consists of the following topics:

- 2 User .profile Settings
- ? Configurations for Java 8

User .profile Settings

Perform the following configurations:

- 1. Login to the OFSAA Server as a non-root user.
- 2. Edit the user .profile. Update the value for PATH variable from JRE 1.7 to JRE 1.8. For Example,

PATH=/usr/java/jre1.8.0 45/jre

JAVA BIN=/usr/java/jre1.8.0 45/jre/bin

```
LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$LD_LIBRARY_PATH:/usr/java/jre1.8.0_
45/jre/lib/amd64/server
```

Configurations for Java 8

Perform the configurations explained in the section Configurations for Java 8

OFSAA Configurations for New Web Application Server Installation

This configuration is required only if you have freshly installed Oracle WebLogic 12.1.3 or Apache Tomcat Server 8.0. Follow these steps:

- 1. Modify the following parameters in the Configuration table present in the Config Schema with the new Domain Path in case of WebLogic or with the new deployment path in case of Tomcat:
 - ? DeFiHome
 - ? REV_IMG_PATH
 - ? EMBEDDED JSP JS PATH
- 2. Login to the OFSAA Server as a non-root user.
- **3.** Navigate to \$FIC_HOME/ficweb/webroot/WEB_INF and update the following parameters in the web.xml file with the new Domain path in case of WebLogic or with the new deployment path in case of Tomcat:
 - ? FIC_PHYSICAL_HOME_LOC
 - ? FIC HOME
 - ? ICC_SERVLET_LOG_FILE
- **4.** Navigate to \$FIC_HOME/ficweb/webroot/conf and update the Domain path in case of WebLogic or with the new deployment path in case of Tomcat:
 - ? OFSAALogger.xml
 - ? MDBLogger.xml
 - ? RevLog4jConfig.xml
 - ? RFDLogger.xml
 - ? ExportLog4jConfig.xml
 - ? RFDLogger.xml
 - ? PR2Logger.xml

Q

Removing OFSAA

This chapter includes the following sections:

- 2 Uninstalling OFSAA Infrastructure
- 2 Uninstalling EAR Files in WebSphere
- 2 Uninstalling EAR Files in WebLogic
- 2 Uninstalling WAR Files in Tomcat

Uninstalling OFSAA Infrastructure

This section will guide you through the necessary steps to uninstall the OFSAA Infrastructure product.

Before you start the uninstallation process, ensure that no open connections exist to the OFSAA Infrastructure Config and Atomic Schemas and Infrastructure services are brought down.

To uninstall OFSAA Infrastructure:

- 1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
- 2. Navigate to the \$FIC HOME directory and execute the command:

./Uninstall.sh

3. Enter the password for OFSAAI Configuration Schema when prompted as shown in the following figure.

Figure 5–26 Uninstalling OFSAA Infrastructure

/scratch/ofsaadb/UFSAAI)./Uninstall.sh Jninstallation Started [time : Tue Jun 10 14:20:27 IST 2014] ************************************	
*** Driver loaded with Driver oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver	
Please enter Configuration schema Password : Connected to Config Schema	
Cleaning config schema config schema cleaned	
Cleaning up Infrastructure Home Dir ! Please wait	
Jninstallation Completed ! Thank You [time : Tue Jun 10 14:21:59 IST 2014 ************************************	1

Note:

- Uninstallation does not remove the Infrastructure application from the Web Application Server. This has to be done manually.
- The entries in the .profile file will have to be removed manually.
- The files/ folders under the file system staging area (ftpshare) have to be deleted manually.
- All the Database objects from Atomic Schemas have to be dropped manually.

Uninstalling EAR Files in WebSphere

Following are the steps to uninstall any previously deployed application:

- 1. Open the URL in the browser window: http://<ipaddress>:<Administrative Console Port>/ibm/console (https if SSL is enabled). The Login window is displayed.
- **2.** Login with the user id that has admin rights.
- **3.** Expand Applications > Application Types > WebSphere enterprise applications from the LHS. The *Enterprise Applications* window is displayed with all the deployed applications.

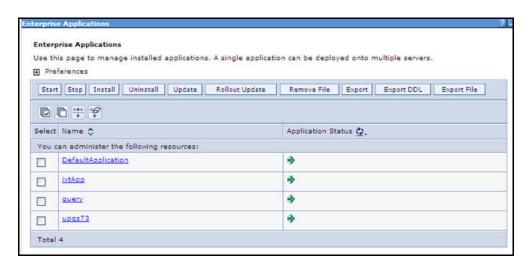


Figure 5–27 Enterprise Applications

- 4. Select the checkbox adjacent to the application to be uninstalled and click Stop.
- 5. Click Uninstall. The Uninstall Application window is displayed.

do not want to remove the applications, click Cancel to return

Figure 5–28 Uninstall Application

- 6. Click OK to confirm.
- 7. Click Save to save the master file configuration.

Uninstalling EAR Files in WebLogic

On the machine that hosts WebLogic, perform the following steps to uninstall any previously deployed application:

- 1. Open the URL in the browser window: http://<ipaddress>:<admin server port>/console (https if SSL is enabled). The *Login* window of the WebLogic Server Administration Console is displayed.
- 2. Login with the WebLogic user credentials having administrator privileges.
- **3.** From the **Domain Structure** LHS menu, click **Deployments**. The *Summary of Deployments* window is displayed.

Summary	y of Deployments					
Control	Monitoring					
(redepi To insta	oyed), or deleted from the doma all a new application or module for nize this table	cations and stand-alone application modules that have been n by first selecting the application name and using the cont of deployment to targets in this domain, click the Install butto	rols on this pa		stalled applications and module	is can be started, stopped, updated
Install	Update Delete Start ~	Stop *			S	howing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous Next
	Name 🌣	When work completes Force Stop Now	State	Health	Туре	Deployment Order
	E Cupg7273 Stop, but continue servicing administration reques		Active	🗸 ок	Enterprise Application	100
install	Update Delete Start ~	Stop ~			S	howing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous Next

Figure 5–29 Summary of Deployments

- Select the checkbox adjacent to the application to be uninstalled and click Stop> Force Stop Now.
- 5. Click Yes in the confirmation dialog to stop the selected deployment.

Figure 5–30 Summary of Deployments- Messages

Messages	ted Deployments have been requested to stop.				
Summary	of Deployments				
Control	Monitoring				
(redeplo To insta	yed), or deleted from the domain by first selecting to I a new application or module for deployment to targ nize this table	e application modules that have been installed to this of application name and using the controls on this page. is in this domain, click the Install button.	domain. Insta		can be started, stopped, updated
	Name 🌣	State	Health	Туре	Deployment Order
	€ Topg7273	Prepared	🗸 ок	Enterprise Application	100
Install	Update Delete Start × Stop ×			Sh	owing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous Next

- **6.** Select the checkbox adjacent to the application and click **Delete** to delete the selected deployment.
- **7.** Click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog to remove the selected deployment from the domain configuration.

Uninstalling WAR Files in Tomcat

On the machine that hosts Tomcat, perform the following steps to uninstall any previously deployed application:

1. Comment out Context path section from server.xml file in \$CATALINA_HOME/conf directory to avoid conflict during undeploy and re-deploy of the WAR file.

Place comment <!-- --> in between the context path section. For example:

```
<!--

<Context path ="/pr2test"

docBase="/home/perfuser/tomcat-7.0.19/webapps/pr2test" debug="0"

reloadable="true" crossContext="true">

<Resource auth="Container"

name="jdbc/PR2ATM"

type="javax.sql.DataSource"

driverClassName="oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver"

username="pr2atm"

password="pr2atm"

url="jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.74.99:1521:PERFTEST"

maxTotal="100"

maxIdle="30"

maxWaitMillis="10000"/>

</Context>
```

-->

Restart the Tomcat service by doing the following:

- d. Login to the "Unix server" through a terminal emulator.
- e. Navigate to \$catalina_home/bin directory.
- f. Stop the tomcat services using the command ./shutdown.sh
- g. Start the tomcat services using the command ./startup.sh
- 2. Open the URL in a browser window: http://<IP address>:<Tomcat server port>. (https if SSL is enabled). The *Tomcat home* window is displayed.
- 3. Click the Manager App. The Connect to window is displayed.
- **4.** Login with the user credentials having admin rights. The *Tomcat Web Application Manager* window is displayed with the list of all applications deployed in Tomcat.

The Apache Software Foundation http://www.apache.org/					
		Tomcat	Web Appl	ication Manager	
Manager					
List Applications		HTML Manai	aer Help	Manager Help Server Status	
Applications					
Path	Display Name	Running	Sessions	Commands	
L	Welcome to Torncat	true	٩	Start <u>Stop</u> <u>Reload</u> <u>Undeploy</u> Expire sessions with idle 2 30 minutes	
/doca	Tomcat Documentation	true	٩	Start <u>Stop Reload Undeploy</u> Expire sessions with idle a 30 minutes	
<u>/examples</u>	Serviet and JSP Examples	true	٩	Start Stop Reload Undeploy Expire sessions with idle a 30 minutes	
/host-manager	Tomcat Manager Application	true	٩	Start <u>Stop Reload Undeplox</u> Expire sessions with idle a 30 minutes	
/manager	Tomcat Manager Application	true	٩	Start Stop Reload Undeploy Expire sessions with idle a 30 minutes	
(ofsaaict	Reveleus web Application	true	1	Start Stop Reload Undeploy	

Figure 5–31 Tomcat Web Application Manager

5. Click the **Undeploy** link against the deployed Infrastructure application. A confirmation message is displayed on the application /Infrastructure being uninstalled.

FAQs and Error Dictionary

This section of the document consists of resolution to the frequently asked questions and error codes noticed during OFSAAI installation.

- ? Frequently Asked Questions
- ? Error Dictionary

OFSAAI installer performs all the pre-requisite validation check during installation. Any errors encountered in the process is displayed with an appropriate Error Code. You can refer to the Error Dictionary to find the exact cause and resolution to rectify the error.

Frequently Asked Questions

You can refer to the Frequently Asked Questions which has been developed with the interest to help you resolve some of the OFSAAI Installation and configuration issues. This intends to share the knowledge of problem resolution to a few of the known issues. This is not an official support document and just attempts to share the knowledge of problem resolution to a few of the known issues.

This section includes the following topics:

- ? OFSAAI FAQs
- Application Pack 8.0.0.0 FAQs
- ? Forms Framework FAQs

OFSAAI FAQs

What are the different components that get installed during OFSAAI?

The different components of OFSAAI are illustrated in Figure 1-2, "Components of OFSAAI".

What are the different modes of OFSAAI installation?

OFSAAI can be installed in two modes, Silent Mode, and GUI mode.

Can the OFSAA Infrastructure components be installed on multi-tier?

No. OFSAA Infrastructure components (ficapp, ficweb, ficdb) cannot be installed on multi-tier. By default, they will be installed on single-tier. However, OFSAA Infrastructure can be deployed within the n-Tier architecture where the Database, Web Server and Web Application Server is installed on separate tiers.

Is JDK (Java Development Kit) required during installation of OFSAA? Can it be uninstalled after OFSAA installation?

JDK is not required during installation of OFSAA and only a run time is needed. For details, see Hardware and Software Requirements, Java Runtime Environment section.

Is JRE required during installation of OFSAA? Can it be uninstalled after OFSAAI installation?

Only JRE (Java Runtime Environment) is required during installation of OFSAA and cannot be uninstalled as the JRE is used by the OFSAA system to work.

How do I know what are the Operating system, webservers and other software versions that OFSAA supports?

Refer to OFSAA Technology Stack Matrices.

What are the different files required to install OFSAAI?

The following files are required:

- ² setup.sh.
- [?] envCheck.sh
- ² preinstallcheck.sh
- ? VerInfo.txt
- ² OFSAAInfrastructure.bin
- ² validatedXMLinputs.jar
- ² MyResources_en_US.properties
- ? log4j.xml
- ? OFSAAI_PostInstallConfig.xml
- ² OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml
- ? privileges_config_user.sql
- ² privileges atomic user.sql

What should I do if I get the following error message during installation: "Execute Permission denied"?

Check whether all the files provided for OFSAAI installation has execute permissions.

To give execute permissions,

Navigate to the path OFSAAI_80000 and execute the command

chmod 755

"Graphical installers are not.."

If error resembles "Graphical installers are not supported by the VM. The console mode will be used instead..." then check whether any of the X-windows software has been installed.

Example: Hummingbird Exceed is started and configured to Graphical mode installation.

Note: Type 'xclock' from prompt and this should display clock in graphical mode.

"No Java virtual machine could be..."

If the error message reads "No Java virtual machine could be found from your PATH environment variable. You must install a VM prior to running this program", then

- ? Check whether "java path" is set in PATH variable. See the Table 3–1, " Prerequisite Information"section in this document.
- ² Check whether sufficient temporary space is available.
- Ensure that the movement of OFSAAI Installer text files to the target system is done in the Text mode so that setup.sh file does not contain control line feed characters (^M).

What should I do if I get the following error message during installation, "OracleDriver Files Not Found, Please Choose the Right Path To Continue"?

Check whether the provided path for Oracle Driver files is correct and whether the user has permissions to access the files.

What should I do if I get the following error message during installation, "User must have CREATE TABLE, CREATE VIEW, CREATE TRIGGER, CREATE INDEX, CREATE SEQUENCE, CREATE PROCEDURE" even though the oracle schema user created has the mentioned privileges?

OFSAAI installer validates the database details provided during installation, so ensure:

- ² Whether the oracle schema user has the required set of privileges for successful installation.
- Whether the oracle schema user has been created with quota privileges on tablespace to create database objects.

See the Table 3–1, "Prerequisite Information" section in this document.

Installation of OFSAAI was completed successfully! What next?

Post the successful completion of OFSAAI installation, one has to perform the Post Installation steps. See Chapter 5, "Post Installation Configuration".

What is to be done when OFSAAI Installation is unsuccessful?

OFSAAI installer generates log file OFSAAInfrastructure_Install.log in the Infrastructure Installation Directory. There is also another log file created in the path configured in Log4j.xml. If the logs of any of these reported Warnings/Non Fatal Errors/Fatal Errors/Exceptions, they should be brought to the notice of the Oracle Support Services. It is recommended not to proceed, until the reported problems are adequately addressed.

How do I completely uninstall OFSAAI?

OFSAAI can be completely uninstalled by performing the steps provided in Uninstalling OFSAA Infrastructure section in this guide.

Can OFSAAI config and atomic schemas be on different databases?

OFSAAI requires both config and atomic schemas to be present on the same database instance.

How do I grant privileges if a new information domain is created?

If you are creating a new information domain, provide a set of privileges (database permissions) to the new Atomic schema.

- ² Log into the database as **sys** and connect as **sysdba** user.
- ? Execute the file privileges_config_user.sql available under \$FIC_HOME
 directory
- ² Enter the database schema for which you want to grant privileges.

When should I run the MLS utility?

See the Multiple Language Support (MLS) Utility section in OFS AAI Administration Guide available on OHC Documentation Library.

Does OFSAAI support Oracle Linux versions other than 5.5?

OFSAAI supports the Oracle Linux versions from 5.5 up to 5.10 and also from 6.0 and above.

What should I do if I get the following error message on the UNIX System terminal while executing ./setup.sh, "Insert New Media. Please insert Disk1 or type its location"?

- 1. Login as root user on the Unix machine where OFSAAI is getting installed.
- 2. Navigate to the path /etc/security/.
- 3. Edit the file limits.conf to add/edit a row for the unix user installing OFSAA:

<Unix User> soft nofile 9216

4. After saving the changes, log in as unix user with which OFSAAI is getting installed and execute the command:

ulimit -n

The command should return the value 9216.

How do I verify if the system environment is ready for OFSAAI installation?

To verify the system environment meets the minimum requirements for the installation, a Pre-Install Check utility is available within the Install Kit archive file. This utility can also be obtained separately by contacting Oracle Support.

See Verifying System Environment section for additional information.

How do I know if the installation is completed successfully?

The OFSAA Infrastructure installation performs a post install health check automatically on successful installation of the product. To rerun the post install verification at a later time, perform the following steps:

- **1.** Navigate to the path \$FIC_HOME (Product Installation Directory).
- **2.** Execute the command:

./piverify.sh

What should I do if the installation in GUI mode is not invoked?

There are set of configuration steps required to be performed during the installation in GUI mode. Verify whether the steps mentioned under Configuration for GUI Mode Installation section are done correctly.

What should I do if there are any exceptions or errors in installation and how to proceed?

- **1.** Please backup the installation logs.
- 2. Share the backup logs with Oracle support.

What should I do if I get the following error message during OFSAAI installation on Solaris 11 system?:

"Error: OFSAAI-1108

ORA-00604: error occurred at recursive SQL level 1

ORA-01882: timezone region not found"

Or

"Time zone cannot be set as null or 'localtime' "

This happens if the time zone is not set, that is NULL or it is set as 'localtime'. Set the environment variable TZ to a valid time zone region in the .profile file. For example,

TZ=Asia/Calcutta

export TZ

What should I do if the installation process is abruptly terminated or aborted?

If the installation process is abruptly terminated, then the installation will be incomplete. To recover from this, follow these steps:

1. Drop the DB objects in the config schema created by OFSAAI installation.

2. Open the .profile and remove the entries made by the OFSAAI installation which are made between the comment statements, #Beginning of entries by OFSAA Infrastructure installation and #End of entries by OFSAA Infrastructure installation.

- 3. Delete the OFSAA install directory created by the OFSAAI installer.
- **4**. Perform the OFSAAI installation again.

Does OFSAA support any other web server types, other than the ones stated in Tech Matrix and Installation Guide?

No, all the supported softwares and versions are stated in the OFSAA Technology Stack Matrices.

What should I do if the database connection from connection pool displays the following error message, "java.sql.SQLRecoverableException: IO Error: Connection reset"?

This happens while running several database intensive tasks in parallel. To correct this error, add the line securerandom.source=file:/dev/./urandom in the java.security configuration file available in \$JAVA HOME/jre/lib/security/ path.

Note: This needs to be configured on all the machines or VMs where the OFSAAI components are installed.

If the issue is not resolved even with the preceding settings, check the MTU(Maximum Transmission Unit) settings on the linux box. For details on MTU settings and updating them, contact your system Administrator.

What should I do when I get syntax errors/file not found error messages while invoking setup.sh file from my install archive?

This could mostly happen:

When installer was not unzipped rightly or corrupted during unzip.

setup.sh file which resides within the install archive was not transferred in ASCII or text mode, which could have corrupted the file.

To correct this, follow the steps:

- 1. Copy the installer (in BINARY mode) to the system on which the OFSAA Infrastructure components will be installed.
- **2.** Unzip the installer using the command:

unzip <OFSAAI Installer>.zip

- **3.** The corrupted setup.sh file would have introduced certain ^M characters into the file. You can remove ^M characters from setup.sh file by following these steps:
 - **a.** Login to the server where the installer is copied.
 - **b.** Navigate to the directory OFSAAI 80000.
 - c. Open the setup.sh file in the vi editor using the command: vi setup.sh.
 - **d.** Inside vi editor in Esc mode, type: %s/^M//g

Note: To enter ^M, hold the CTRL key then press V and M in succession.

e. Save the setup. sh file by typing: wq!

Does OFSAA support Oracle DB 11g Standard edition?

The OCI client and the jdbc driver does not change depending on whether it is a standard or enterprise edition. So, OFSAAI will work with standard edition as well.

We do not recommend standard edition because it will not scale and does not support partition pack, database security vault, or advanced analytics.

What should I do if I get the following error message while executing ./startofsaai.sh file on the UNIX System terminal "./startofsaai.sh: /java: Execute permission denied"?

- Ensure JAVA_BIN environment variable path is set on the "unix user" terminal from where the startofsaai.sh file is invoked.
- 2 Ensure the .profile where the environment/ path settings are made has been executed successfully.

What should I do if the OFSAAI Application Server does not proceed even after providing the system password?

Ensure that the System Password provided when prompted, should match with the "Oracle Configuration Password" provided during installation. Also check whether the connection to the "configuration schema" can be established through sqlplus.

Although the OFSAAI installation has completed successfully, when OFSAAI servers are started, and the application URL is accessed, it gives an error message "the page cannot be found or displayed" or "Could not retrieve list of languages from Server. Please contact the system administrator". What should one do?

Ensure OFSAAI servers have been started and are running successfully. For details on start up parameters options, see Starting Infrastructure Services section.

For more details on the issue, refer to the Revappserver log in <code>\$FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/logs</code> directory or the Web Server log files.

Is it necessary to provide the specified grants to the Oracle schema user before installation? If yes, can it be revoked after completing the installation?

The "Oracle schema" user requires the necessary grants specified before, during, and after the installation process. Grants provided should never be revoked as the application makes use of these grants all the time.

Can we have distributed OFSAAI Application Server for load balancing?

OFSAAI Application server can be scaled out/distributed across different JVM's (machines) based on the various services and Information Domains, in other words, Load balancing could be achieved with distribution of services.

Why do we need FTPSHARE on all the layers? Can we have ftpshare on another machine other than the machines where OFSAAI is installed?

FTPSHARE is a Metadata Repository directory. All the metadata related files used in Infrastructure are stored in the FTPSHARE directory. The ftpshare contains folders for each Information Domain, with each Information Domain folders holding Erwin, log, and scripts folder. The transfer of data among the Web, Application, and Database servers in Infrastructure takes place through FTP/SFTP.

You need to configure FTP/SFTP and enable communication between the servers by providing App server's FTP/SFTP credentials to the Web server and DB server users.

Yes, you can have FTPSHARE on another machine other than the machines where OFSAAI is installed.

Is it mandatory to provide the FTP/SFTP password?

Yes, OFSAAI needs credentials of the user who has complete permissions on FTPSHARE directory, and the user should be able to independently login to the unix server.

What are the permissions required for FTPSHARE and when should I give them?

It is recommended to provide permissions on FTPSHARE in case of installations done across different machines or VMs (multitier installation).

In case of single tier installation, 770 permissions can be provided if the Unix users of OFSAAI and web server belong to the same Unix group.

Additionally, any new file that is created in the FTPSHARE folder of any installation layer should be granted specific/explicit permission.

Port Change utility can be used to have the Port number modified, which are currently being used by the Infrastructure application. For more information, refer *Changing IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAA Instance* section in OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration User Guide in OHC Documentation Library.

Are there any in-built system administration users within OFSAAI Application?

The three in-built system administration users are provided to configure and setup OFSAAI.

- ² SYSADMN
- 2 SYSAUTH
- ? GUEST

Does OFSAAI Application support both FTP and SFTP?

OFSAAI supports both FTP and SFTP configuration.

Is it necessary to enable the FTP/SFTP services to use the OFSAAI?

Yes, enabling of FTP/SFTP services and its ports is a pre-requisite step towards using the OFSAAI.

OFSAAI Configuration: Unable to save the server details?

- ² Ensure the input User ID, Password, and Share Name are correct.
- ² Ensure FTP/SFTP services are enabled.
- ² Have a test FTP/SFTP connection made and confirm if they are successful.

What should I do if I get the following message while creating Information Domain, "Please create a database and then create the information domain"?

Information Domain is mapped to only one Database; and thus before the creation of Information Domain, at least one database details should exist.

What should I do if I get the following message during the startup of backend engine message server, "ConnectToDatabase: FatalError, could not connect to the DB server"?

- Verify whether connection to the Configuration Schema can be established through SQL*PLUS.
- ² Verify Configuration Schema password is modified post installation.
- Ensure Oracle Database Alias Name created for Oracle Instance and Oracle Service Name are same.
- ² On a multi tier installation mode, ensure TNSNAME and SID are same in both the Application and Database Layers.

What should I do if I get the following message during the startup of backend engine message server, "Fatal Error, failed to get user ID from LibSmsConnect"?

Ensure Reveleus.sec file exist under the \$FIC_HOME/conf directory where the Database components are installed.

Does OFSAAI Application support LDAP authentication?

OFSAAI supports LDAP configuration and authentication.

Does OFSAAI support multiple languages?

Yes, OFSAAI supports multiple languages.

Does OFSAAI provide any data back-up features?

OFSAAI does not have built-in back up facility. External Storage Infrastructure is recommended for back-up.

What kind of security features does the OFSAAI provide?

OFSAAI provides security at:

- ² Segment Level Users can access only the segment they are mapped to.
- Application Level Users can perform an operation only if mapped to appropriate role and functions.

Does OFSAAI have the ability to enforce periodic password change?

OFSAAI provides configurable parameters to define number of days after which the user password would expire and then the user is forced to change the password after expiration period.

What is the password policy followed in OFSAAI?

OFSAAI enforces a minimum password length with a combination of Upper and Lower case characters and alpha-numeric strings.

Which version of Erwin Data Modeller does OFSAAI support?

OFSAAI now supports ERwin version 9.2 and 9.5 generated xmls in addition to ERwin 4.1, ERwin 7.1, ERwin 7.3 and ERwin 9.0 formats.

Does OFSAAI provide the mechanism to upload Business Data model?

OFSAAI provides two mechanisms for business data model upload:

- Easy to use GUI based Model upload mechanism to upload the Business Data Model through Data Model Management -->Data Model Maintenance --> Import Model.
- OFSAAI also provides a model upload utility "upload.sh" for uploading the business data model through the command line parameter by executing this shell script file under the path <FIC HOME>/ficapp/common/FICServer/bin.

For mor details, see Configuration for Model Upload Utility section of the OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide available on OHC Documentation Library.

How do I apply incremental change to the existing model when the Business Data model undergoes a change?

Modified data model can be uploaded into the system and OFSAAI has the ability to compare the changes within the data model with respect to the one already present in the system and enables propagation of incremental changes in a consistent manner.

What are the different types of uploading a business data Model?

OFSAAI supports uploading of business data model from client desktop and also by picking up the data model from the server location.

Can the OFSAAI Configuration Schema password be modified post installation?

The OFSAAI Configuration Schema password can be modified post installation. OFSAAI application stores the password in the database and few configuration files, thus any changes to the Configuration Schema password will require updating in those files. Contact Oracle Support Services for more details.

Can the OFSAAI Atomic Schema password be modified?

The OFSAAI Atomic Schema password can be modified. OFSAAI application stores the atomic schema password in the database and few configuration files, thus any change to the atomic schema password will require updating those files.

To change the Atomic Schema password, follow the steps:

- 1. Login to OFSAA.
- 2. Navigate to System Configuration > Database Details window. Select the appropriate connection, provide the modified password and save.
- **3.** Navigate to Data Management Tools> Data Sources. Update the appropriate Source details.
- 4. Based on the Web Server installed, follow the steps:
 - **a.** If you are using Apache as Web server:

- * Update the <Context> -> Resource tag details in server.xml file from the \$CATALINA_HOME/conf folder. (In case of Tomcat only Atomic <Resource> will exist).
- **b.** If you are using WebSphere as Web server:
- * Login to the WebSphere Administration Console from the left side menu.
- * Navigate to Resources >JDBC >Data Sources. A list of data sources will be populated on the right side.
- * Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources need to be modified).
- c. If you are using WebLogic as Web server:
- * Login to the WebLogic Administration Console from the left side menu.
- * Under Domain Structure list box, expand the appropriate Domain and navigate to Services > JDBC >Data Sources. A list of data sources will be populated on the right side.
- * Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources need to be modified).
- 5. Restart the OFSAAI services

Note: If the modified passwords are not updated, OFSAAI logs displays the message ORA-28000: the account is locked.

Does the upload of Business Data model depend on Java Memory?

Business data model upload through OFSAAI depends on the Java memory settings on the client and server machines. Java memory setting varies with the data model size and the available RAM. Contact Oracle Support Services for more details.

Why do the Business Metadata Management screens (Business Processors screen) in the User Interface, take more time to load than other screens?

The Log file in DynamicServices.xml which resides in \$FIC_HOME/conf is continuously being updated/refreshed to cache metadata. This can be observed when you are starting startofsaai.sh and if any of the log file (For example, SMSService.log) in DynamicServices.xml is being continuously refreshed for longer time.

By default, the Metadata Log file cache size is set to 1000. If in case the log is being updated beyond this limit, retrospectively the preceding entries are overwritten. For example, the 1001th entry is overwritten by deleting the first entry. This results in the application window taking a longer time to load.

Increase the cache size limit in Dynamicservices.xml located at <FIC_HOME>/conf, depending on the currently logged count for the specific metadata.

1. Generate the Log report by executing the following query in config schema.

select count(1), t.metadata_name, m.dsn_id
from metadata_master m, metadata_type_master t
where m.metadata_type = t.metadata_type
group by t.metadata name, m.dsn id

2. The preceding query returns a list of codes with their respective metadata count. You can refer to "metadata_type_master" table to identify the metadata name.

3. View the log report to identify the metadata which is being updated/refreshed beyond the specified cache size limit. Accordingly increase the cache size limit in Dynamicservices.xml depending on the currently logged count for the specific metadata.

For example, if the "MEASURE_CACHE_SIZE" is set to 1000 and total measure reported in log is 1022, increase the limit to 2000 (approximately).

4. Restart Reveleus/OFSAAI servers (Web and APP) and check the issue.

What should I do if I get OutOfMemoryError while deploying EAR file in WebSphere application server?

The Java memory needs to be increased in ejbdeploy.sh file which is present under <WebSphere Install directory>/AppServer/deploytool/itp. For example,

\$JAVA CMD ∖

```
-Xbootclasspath/a:$ejbd bootpath \
```

Xms256m -Xmx1024m \

What configurations should I ensure if my data model size is greater than 2GB?

In order to upload data model of size greater than 2GB from OFSAAI Data Model Management -->Data Model Maintenance--> Import Model, you need to configure the required model size in struts.xml file available in the path \$FIC_WEB_ HOME/webroot/WEB-INF/classes.

Note: The size requirements have to be always specified in bytes.

For example, if you need to configure for model size of 2.5GB, then you can approximately set the max size to 3GB (3221225472 bytes) as follows, in order to avoid size constraints during model upload.

<constant name="struts.multipart.maxSize" value="3221225472"/>

After configuring struts.xml file, generate the application EAR/WAR file and redeploy the application onto your configured web application server. For more information on generating and deploying EAR / WAR file, refer Appendix C.

What should I do if my Hierarchy filter is not reflecting correctly after I make changes to the underlying Hierarchy?

In some cases, the Hierarchy Filters do not save the edits correctly if the underlying Hierarchy has been changed. This can occur in hierarchy maintenance, where you have moved a member to another hierarchy branch, and that member was explicitly selected in the Filter and is now a child of a node which is already selected in the Filter. Refer Support Note for the workaround.

Can I install an Application Pack on an existing Atomic schema/ Information Domain created manually?

No, you cannot install an Application Pack on existing Atomic schema/Information Domain created manually. Application Packs can be installed only on Atomic Schemas/Information Domain created using schema creator utility and/ or the Application Pack installer.

What should I do if I get the following exception while trying to view the model outputs in Model Outputs screen, "Exception ->Local Path/STAGE/Output file name (No such file or directory)"?

Ensure you have created a folder "STAGE" under the path mentioned as "Local Path" in the web server details window. This folder needs to be created under the local path on every node, in case of web application server clustering.

What should I do if I get the following exception during OFSAA services startup, "Exception in thread "main" java.lang.UnsatisfiedLinkError: net (Not a directory)"?

Ensure the JRE referred in .profile is not a symbolic link. Correct the path reference to point to a physical JRE installed.

What is the optimized memory settings required for "New" model upload?

The following table lists the optimized memory settings required for "New" model upload.

Model Upload Options	Size of Data Model XML File	X_ARGS_APP ENV Variable in OFSAAI APP Layer
Pick from Server	106 MB	"-Xms1024m -Xmx1024m
	36 MB	"-Xms2048m -Xmx2048m
	815 MB	"-Xms4096m -Xmx4096m
	1243 MB	"-Xms6144m -Xmx6144m
Model Upload Utility	106 MB	"-Xms1024m -Xmx1024m"-Xms2048m -Xmx2048m
	336 MB	"-Xms4096m -Xmx4096m
	815 MB	"-Xms4096m -Xmx4096m
	1243 MB	"-Xms6144m -Xmx6144m
Save New Erwin File In Server	106 MB	"-Xms1024m -Xmx1024m
	336 MB	"-Xms2048m -Xmx2048m
		"-Xms4096m -Xmx4096m
		"-Xms6144m -Xmx6144m

Table R–1 Optimized Memory Settings for New Model Upload

What should I do if I get the following error message, "ORA 01792 maximum number of columns in a table or view is 1000 during T2T execution"?

You should apply the following patch set from Oracle. Applicable only for 12c.

https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay?id=1937782.1

I did not enable OFS Inline Processing Engine Application license during the installation. However, I have enabled it post installation, using the Manage OFSAA Product License(s) in the Admin UI. Are there any other additional configurations that I need to do? Yes. Follow the instructions explained in the OFS Inline Processing Engine Configuration Guide available on OHC Documentation Library.

I get an error when I try to build an Oracle OLAP cube. What should I do?

Execute the following grant on the appropriate ATOMIC schema grant olap_user to &database_username

How do you turn off unused Information Domains (Infodoms) from caching?

Follow these steps to turn off unused infodoms from caching:

- 1. Navigate to \$FIC_HOME/conf in the APP layer of your OFSAAI installation.
- **2.** In the DynamicServices.xml file, identify the section for <Service code="20">.
- **3.** Modify the value of parameter CACHE_ON_STARTUP to 0 (default is 1).
- **4.** Repeat the same in the WEB layer too. Generate the application EAR/WAR file and redeploy the application onto your configured web application server. For more information on generating and deploying EAR / WAR file, refer Appendix C.
- Restart the OFSAAI Services (APP and WEB). For more information, refer to the Start OFSAA Infrastructure Services section.

Note: This setting will cache the Infodom metadata only for the infodoms that get accessed upon user login. Infodoms which do not get accessed, will not be cached.

Sample code is as follows:

```
<SERVICE CODE="20"
CLASS="com.iflex.fic.metadata.services.MetadataServiceProvider" NAME="BMD"
SERVERID="DEFAULT" PATH=" LOGGERNAME="UMMLOGGER" LOGGERLEVEL="10">
<PARAMETERS>
<PARAMETER NAME="CACHE ON STARTUP" VALUE="0" />
<PARAMETER NAME="BACKUP XML" VALUE="1" />
<PARAMETER NAME="MAX BACKUP XML" VALUE="2" />
<PARAMETER NAME="PC NONBI BI SWITCH" VALUE="2048" />
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY NODE LIMIT" VALUE="2000" />
PARAMETER NAME="ALIAS CACHE SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
PARAMETER NAME="DATASET CACHE SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
PARAMETER NAME="MEASURE CACHE SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY CACHE SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
center name="dimension cache size" value="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHYATTRIBUTE CACHE SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="CUBE CACHE SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="RDM CACHE SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
cellent cellent
<PARAMETER NAME="DERIVEDENTITY CACHE SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
```

<PARAMETER NAME="LOG_GET_METADATA" VALUE="false" />

<PARAMETER NAME="METADATA PARALLEL CACHING" VALUE="0" />

</PARAMETERS>

</SERVICE>

While creating an Excel Mapping, after specifying the excel worksheet, the target table, and mapping each column in the worksheet to a target table, I click Save and nothing happens. But when I click Cancel, a message pops up informing me that all changes will be discarded", what is to be done.

Check if the version of Internet Explorer and JRE Plugin are as mentioned in the Desktop Requirements section of this manual. If not, use the qualified versions as mentioned.

Can multiple OFSAA Infrastructure instances share the same Config Schema?

No, only one OFSAA environment can be installed using one Config Schema.

Can Atomic Schema be shared?

Yes, it can be shared between two OFSAA instances.

While setting a firewall, which ports should be opened for communication between the Web Server (Apache HTTP Server/ Oracle HTTP Server/ IBM HTTP Server) and the Web Application Server (WebSphere/ WebLogic/ Tomcat) for OFSAAI to operate properly?

The OFSAA Servlet port which is same as Web server port should be open. Also the web application port should be open.

Can I modify the NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS to BYTE from CHAR for the Database where older versions of OFSAA is Installed?

Yes, NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS can be modified to BYTE from CHAR if you are not intending to use multi language support.

Can I install already installed application in a different infodom?

No, it is not possible to install the same application in two different infodoms.

How can I configure the OFSAA application for High Availability?

OFSAA can have active-passive high availability. For more details, refer Configuration for High Availability- Best Practices Guide.

During OFSAA installation should I provide web application server's IP/Hostname and port or web server's IP/Hostname and port, if the Apache HTTP Server/ Oracle HTTP Server/ IBM HTTP Server are configured?

In case the web server is configured, you should enter the Web Server IP Address/Hostname and Port details during OFSAA installation. Here the Servlet port should be same as the Web Server port. If Web Server is not configured, the Web Application Server's IP Address/ Hostname and Port is required during the installation process. Here the Servlet port should be same as the Web application Server port.

Is "ReveleusAdminConsoleAgent" applicable for OFSAAI 8.0.0.0.0 and higher versions?

No, ReveleusAdminConsoleAgent is not applicable starting OFSAAI 7.3.3.0.0. There is a change in the way agentservers are managed through AGENTSTARTUP.SH and AGENTSHUTDOWN.SH.

What should I do when the message server process does not open and I get the following error message, "CI18NProvider::CI18NProvider, Error, unable to connect to the config database"?

This error is displayed due to the following reasons:

- ² The Config Schema password is already expired.
- If the Config Schema password is going to expire soon and the message like "ORA-28002: the password will expire within 6 days" displays while connecting to Config Schema through SQLPlus.
- The Config Schema password is modified.

To resolve the error, re-set the Config Schema password to the old password. Else, if the Config Schema password is modified to something else then follow these steps:

- 1. Delete the \$FIC HOME/conf/Reveleus.SEC file.
- 2. Shutdown the OFSAAI App service: cd \$FIC_APP_ HOME/common/FICServer/bin ./stopofsaai.sh
- 3. Shutdown the OFSAAI App service: cd \$FIC_APP_ HOME/common/FICServer/bin ./stopofsaai.sh
- 4. Start the Infrastructure Server in foreground directly on the server or through XWindows software using the command: ./startofsaai.sh
- 5. Enter System Password.
- 6. Enter the new Config schema password. The service starts and initializes if it is able to successfully connect to the DB and generates the Reveleus.SEC file.
- **7.** Post successful startup of the service, if required, the Infrastructure server may be shut down and restarted in the background using nohup mode.

What is the mechanism of Log File sizing and backup?

OFSAAI Log files created under \$FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/logs &
<OFSAAI_DEPLOYED_AREA>/<CONTEXT.war>/logs is configurable in
RevLog4jConfig.xml.

The default size of the log files (MaxFileSize) is set to 5000kb and number of maximum backup log files (MaxBackupIndex) retained is set to 5, both of which are configurable. Increasing these parameters to a higher value should depend on the server hardware configurations and may reduce the performance.

To configure the Logs file size on OFSAA Application server, follow these steps:

- 1. Navigate to \$FIC HOME/conf where OFSAA is installed.
- 2. Edit the following parameters in the file RevLog4jConfig.xml
 - ² param name="file" : Enter the path where the Logs are to be generated.
 - param name="MaxFileSize" : Provide the required file size.
 - param name="MaxBackupIndex" : Provide the required number of backup files to be created.

Example:

```
<appender name="REVSERVERAPPENDER"
class="org.apache.log4j.RollingFileAppender">
<param name="file" value="$FIC_
HOME/ficapp/common/FICServer/logs/RevAppserver.log"/>
<param name="Append" value="true" />
<param name="MaxFileSize" value="5000kb" />
<param name="MaxBackupIndex" value="5" />
<layout class="org.apache.log4j.PatternLayout">
```

```
<param name="ConversionPattern" value="[REVELEUSLOG] %m%n"/>
```

```
</layout>
```

</appender>

To configure the Deployed area logs file, follow these steps:

- 1. Navigate to <EAR/WAR Deploy area>/conf folder.
- 2. Repeat step 2 from the preceding section.

Can we modify the Log file path?

Yes, Log file path is configurable, it can be configured in RevLog4jConfig.xml file. The default log file path (file) is set by the installer. This can be configured to another path.

Can I point the environment with HTTP enabled to HTTPS after installation and vice versa?

Follow these steps:

- 1. Create SSL related certificates and import to respective servers.
- **2.** Enable SSL on a desired Port (example 9443) on your existing and already deployed web application servers.
- **3.** Replace the protocol as https and new ssl port (FIC_SERVLET_PORT) configured and in all the URLs specified on the following files:
- ? \$FIC_HOME/ficapp/common/FICServer/conf/FICWeb.cfg and \$FIC_ HOME/ficweb/webroot/conf/FICWeb.cfg
- % \$FIC_HOME/ficapp/icc/conf/WSMREService.properties
- % \$FIC_HOME/ficweb/webroot/conf/ModelExecution.properties
- % \$FIC_HOME/ficdb/conf/MDBPublishExecution.properties
- % \$FIC_HOME/ficdb/conf/ObjAppMap.properties
- % \$FIC HOME/utility/Migration/conf/WSMigration.properties
- % \$FIC_HOME/utility/WSExecution/conf/WSExecution.properties
- ? \$FIC

HOME/EXEWebService/WebSphere/ROOT/WEB-INF/wsdl/EXEWebServiceIm pl.wsdl

? \$FIC_

HOME/EXEWebService/Tomcat/ROOT/WEB-INF/wsdl/EXEWebServiceImpl. wsdl

? \$FIC_ HOM

HOME/EXEWebService/weblogic/ROOT/WEB-INF/wsdl/EXEWebServiceImp 1.wsdl

4. Replace XML attribute/Node values as specified on the following files:

- % \$FIC_HOME/ficweb/webroot/WEB-INF/web.xml
- FIC_WEBSERVER_PORT=9443
- ? FIC_WEBPROTOCOL=https

\$FIC_HOME/conf/LookUpServices.xml and \$FIC_ HOME/ficweb/webroot/conf/LookUpServices.xml

PORT="9443" PROTOCOL="https:"

5. Login to Config Schema and execute the following SQL command to replace protocol and SSL port.

```
SQL> update configuration cn set cn.paramvalue='9443' where
cn.paramname='SERVLET_ENGINE_PORT';
SQL> update configuration cn set
cn.paramvalue=replace(cn.paramvalue,'http:','https:') where
cn.paramname='FormsManagerCacheReload';
SQL> update web_server_info ws set
ws.servletport='9443',ws.servletprotocol='https';
```

6. Create EAR/WAR file and Re-Deploy.

What should I do if the sliced data model upload takes a long time to complete?

If the metadata cache size is set to a lower value than the actual count of each metadata type (hierarchy, dataset, dimension etc), then it gets into performance degrade issues. We have to increase the cache size for each metadata type according to the count in the environment.

Following are the parameters in DynamicServices.xml to be configured depends on the metadata count in your environment.

<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY_NODE_LIMIT" VALUE="2000"/>

<PARAMETER NAME="ALIAS_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000"/>

<PARAMETER NAME="DATASET_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000"/>

<PARAMETER NAME="MEASURE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="3000"/>

<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY CACHE SIZE" VALUE="2000"/>

<PARAMETER NAME="DIMENSION CACHE SIZE" VALUE="2000"/>

<PARAMETER NAME="CUBE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000"/>

<PARAMETER NAME="BUSINESSPROCESSOR_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000"/>

```
<PARAMETER NAME="DERIVEDENTITY_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000"/>
```

Metadata count can be derived based on the following queries:

select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 --- for all metadata

select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and metadata_type=1 --- for measure

select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and metadata_type=2 --- for Dimension

select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and metadata_type=3 --- for HCY

select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and metadata_type=4 --- for DATASET

select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and metadata_type=59 --- for BP's

select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and metadata_type=54 --- for Alias

select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and metadata_type=5 --- for CUBES

select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and metadata_type=856 ---- for Derived Entity

For LDAP authentication, which server connects with the LDAP server, the Application server (where ofsaai is installed), or Web Application server (where EAR is deployed)?

For LDAP authentication, the Application server (ficapp) connects with the LDAP server.

The LDAP server in the setup listens on secure protocol ldaps (port 636). I have the root certificate of the LDAP server for SSL, and would like to know where to offload this certificate?

You need to import the certificate into the JDK/JVM used by Reveleus server in ficapp layer.

How to relocate FTPSHARE folder?

You can run the PortC.jar utility. For more details, refer Changing IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAA Instance section in the OFSAAI Admin Guide available on OHC Documentation Library.

How do we identify the list of ports that are used by/configured in an OFSAA environment?

- 1. Navigate to \$FIC_HOME folder on Target.
- 2. Run the PortC.jar utility using the command:

java -jarPortC.jar DMP

A file with the name **DefaultPorts.properties** will be created under \$FIC_HOME directory which will contain the ports. For more information, refer Changing IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAA Instance section in the OFSAAI Admin Guide available on OHC Documentation Library.

What should I do if I get the following error message, "Error while fetching open cursor value Status : FAIL"?

This error occurs while executing envCheck.sh because the user does not have access to V\$parameter. This error does not occur due to sysdba or non sysdba privileges provided they have access/grants to V\$parameter.

Application Pack 8.0.0.0.0 FAQs

What is an Application pack?

An Application Pack is suite of products. For more information, refer *About Oracle Financial* Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA) Application Packs.

Can I get a standalone installer for OFSAAI 8.0?

No. AAI is part of every application pack and installs automatically.

How does OFSAA 8.0 Application pack relate to OFSAA 7.x series?

8.0 is a new major release consolidating all products from OFSAA product suite.

Can existing OFSAA 7.x customers upgrade to OFSAA 8.0 Application Pack?

There is no upgrade path available. However, we will have migration kit / path for every product to 8.0 application pack. Further details will be available with Oracle Support.

Does OFSAA 8.0 Application pack UPGRADE automatically to existing environments?

No. OFSAA 8.0 application pack has to be installed in an new environment and subsequently migration path / migration kit needs to be run to migrate from 7.x to 8.0. Note that the objects can be migrated only from the previously released version of OFSAA products.

Where can I download OFSAA 8.0 Application Pack?

You can download the OFSAAI 8.0 Application Pack from Oracle Software Delivery Cloud (OS-DC).

What are the minimum system and software requirements for OFSAA 8.0 Application Pack?

Refer installation guide section Hardware and Software Requirements.

Is my environment compatible with OFSAA 8.0 Application Pack?

Environment Check utility performs the task. It is part of install and can also be run separately.

Does the OFSAA 8.0 Application Pack support all Operating systems?

OFSAA 8.0 Application pack supports the following Operating Systems: LINUX, AIX, SOLARIS 10, 11. Refer to Technology Matrix for the technology matrix that OFSAA suite products are/ will be qualified on.

How can I install OFSAA 8.0 Application Pack?

Refer to Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Infrastructure Installation And Configuration Guide published in OHC Documentation Library for the application pack installers.

Does this installation require any Third party Softwares?

Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Infrastructure Installation And Configuration Guide published in OHC Documentation Library lists the third party software that needs to be installed.

What languages are supported during OFSAA 8.0 Application Pack installation?

US English is the language supported.

What mode of installations OFSAA Application Pack supports? [i.e., Silent, GUI]

OFSAA Application Packs supports both, GUI and Silent Mode.

Does OFSAA 8.0 Application Pack support Multi tier Installations?

OFSAA 8.0 supports only single tier installation. For more information refer to OFSAAI FAQs section.

Does this Application Pack validate all Pre-requisites required for this installation i.e., Memory, Disk Space etc.?

Yes. The pre-requisite checks are done by the respective application pack installer.

What happens if it aborts during installation of any application with in Application pack?

You must restore the system and retrigger the installation

Does this Application pack 'Roll Back' if any application installation fails due to errors?

Rollback of installation is not supported.

Does the Application pack install all applications bundled?

All application pack system files are installed but there is an option to enable the licensed products.

Can I re-install any of the Application Packs?

You can retrigger in case of failure.

Does this Application pack allow enabling / disabling any of the applications installed?

Yes. You cannot disable once the product is enabled in an environment.

I have installed one application in an Application pack, can I install any of new application within the Application pack later?

No, installation of additional applications is not required. If you wish to add an application later, you can enable the application at that time.

How many OFSAA Infrastructures can be installed in a single server?

There is no issue in installing separate OFSAAI installations, each with their own PFT/FTP installations and separate associated database instances and separate Web Server installations on the same server as long as adequate memory is allocated for each instance and as long as each OFSAAI installation is installed using a separate UNIX user and profile. Care should be taken if running multiple OFSAAI installations on a single server. Adequate memory will be required for each installation as several OFSAAI processes (model upload, DEFQ services, etc.) take significant amounts of memory. So it depends on your server memory.

Is it possible to Install OFSAA 8.0 Application pack on an existing 'Infodom' where another OFSAA 8.0 application is installed?

Yes. However, the Behavioral Detection Application Pack, Compliance Regulatory Reporting Application pack are the exceptions. They need to be installed in a different INFODOM.

Can I select an Infodom in Application pack during installation?

Yes. You can select or change the required infodom.

Can I install all Application Packs in a 'Single Infodom'?

Yes. But Behavioral Detection Application Pack, Compliance Regulatory Reporting Application Pack are the exceptions. They need to be installed in a different INFODOM.

Is it possible to install applications on different Infodom within the Application pack? (For example, I want to install LRM & MR in two infodoms)

Applications within application pack have to be installed in the same information domain in the same environment.

How many Infodoms can be created over a single OFSAA Infrastructure of 8.0.1.0.0?

You can install only one infodom during installation. But after installation, you can create multiple infodoms.

Is the 'Data Model' bundled specific to an Application pack or to an individual application?

A merged data model for all applications within the application pack is bundled and uploaded.

Is it possible to install OFS Enterprise Modeling later?

OFS Enterprise Modeling is a separate product and can be enabled as an option later from any application pack that bundles Enterprise Modeling.

Does the Application pack create sandbox automatically for the required applications?

Yes, Sandbox creation is part of application install process.

Are upgrade Kits available for individual applications or the complete Application Pack?

Maintenance Level (ML) Release / Minor Release upgrades are available across all applications.

Can I upgrade AAI only?

Yes, you can upgrade AAI alone.

Can I upgrade one application within the Application Pack? (For example, I want to upgrade LRM in the Treasury Application pack, but not MR.)

No, an upgrade is applied to all applications in the application pack.

Is it possible to uninstall any Application from the Application pack?

No, it is not possible to uninstall any Application from the Application Pack.

Can I uninstall entire Application Pack?

No, you cannot uninstall the Application Pack.

Is it possible to uninstall only application and retain AAI in the installed environment?

No, you cannot uninstall only the application and retain AAI in the installed environment.

Does Application Pack contain all Language Packs supported?

Language Packs need to be installed on 8.0 application packs.

Can I install an Application Pack over another Application Pack (that is same infodom or different infodom)?

Yes, you can install an Application Pack over another Application Pack in the same information domain or different information domain. But Behavioral Detection Application Pack and Compliance Regulatory Reporting Application Pack, Asset Liability Management Application Pack and Profitability Application Pack are the exceptions. They need to be installed in a different INFODOM.

Can I use an existing manually created schema as information domain for application pack installation?

No. Schemas required by OFSAA applications have to be created using Schema Creator Utility.

Does OFSAA 8.0 support on WebLogic 10.3.6 with Oracle 12c?

Yes, OFSAA 8.0 will support on WebLogic 10.3.6 with Oracle 12c. WebLogic 10.3.6 supports oracle 12c with some additional configurations. Refer the link http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E28280_01/web.1111/e13737/ds_12cdriver.htm#JDBCA655 for additional configurations.

What should I do if I get the following error message while running the schema creator utility, "HostName in input xml is not matching with the local hostname"?

One possible reason could be the machine is configured for zonal partitioning. Ensure all the known IP Addresses of the machine are present in the /etc/hosts file.

What are the Java versions supported in OFS AAAI Application Pack version 8.0.0.0.?

OFS AAAI Application Pack supports Java 1.7.x and 1.8.x.

Is OFS AAAI Application Pack version 8.0.0.0.0 supported on Java 8?

Yes. To install this release of the OFS AAAI Application Pack version 8.0.0.0 on Java 8. For more information, refer to specific notes mentioned in the sections Installer and Installation Prerequisites, Configurations supported for Java 8, Configuring the Schema Creator Utility, GUI Mode Installation, SILENT Mode Installation.

This is a generic error message that appears during application installation failure. You should check the installation log files for more information about what failed the installation.

This is a generic error message that appears during application installation failure. You should check the installation log files for more information about what failed the installation.

However, if the message is displayed and the log files are not generated, it could be that it is a temp directory issue. The resolution is that your UNIX administrator has to disable the NOEXEC option. The installers extract the installation files into the */tmp* directory, and if NOEXEC is enabled, execution of binaries will not happen in the directory and the installation fails. Re-run the installer after the configuration is changed. For detailed information, see the support note at

https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay?id=2340045.1.

Forms Framework FAQs

What should I do when I have large volume of data to be exported?

It is recommended to use BIP reports or OBIEE reports if you have to export large volume of data.

How do I export the columns added to the grid using Field Chooser option?

Perform Grid Export operation to export the columns added to the grid by Field Chooser option.

'Expand All/ Collapse All' button is not visible in the Hierarchy Browser window. What should I do?

Expand All/ Collapse All button is disabled if the number of hierarchy nodes is more than 50 and if it is a non-custom hierarchy. Hierarchy with more than 50 nodes is considered as large hierarchy and the data will be fetched dynamically when you expand the parent node.

What is the difference between the two Searches available in the Hierarchy Browser window?

In the new *Hierarchy Browser* window introduced from 7.3.5.1.0 version, there are 2 search options available as highlighted in the following figure:

遵 Hie	rarchy Browser - Windows Internet Explorer prov		x
C	ode Name bbva Sea	rch	
	Society Details		
1		I	
B	ANCO DEPOSITARIO BBVA, S.A		
B	BVA SERVICIOS, S.A.		
B	BVA SUIZA, S.A. (BBVA SWITZERLAND)		
B	BVA & PARTNERS ALTERNATIVE INV AV, S.A.		
B	BVA ASESORIAS FINANCIERAS, S.A.		
B	BVA ASSET MANAGEMENT (IRELAND) LIMITED		
B	BVA ASSET MANAGEMENT ADMON.G.FONDOS, SA		
B	BVA ASSET MANAGEMENT CONTINENTAL S.A. S		
B	BVA ASSET MANAGEMENT, S.A. SGIC		
B	BVA AUTORENTING SPA		
B	BVA BANCO DE FINANCIACION S.A.		
B	BVA BANCO FRANCES, S.A.		
B	BVA BANCOMER GESTION, S.A. DE C.V.		
В	BVA BANCOMER OPERADORA, S.A		
В	BVA BANCOMER SERV.ADMINISTRATIVOS, S.A.		
B	BVA BANCOMER USA, INC.	Ň	
Node		Find]
	OK Cancel		
			\sim

- **DB Search (Top search container):** It will search the required node in database and displays the result as shown below. This search is performed on full hierarchy nodes.
- ⁷ **UI search (Below the hierarchy):** This search will find the required node in the UI and will show in tree structure.

Note: In case hierarchy nodes are more than 50 and if it is a non-custom hierarchy, then the UI search will not show the required node in tree structure, until all the nodes are expanded and loaded manually in the UI.

What is a Custom Hierarchy?

Custom hierarchies will be having the parameter configuration customQuery as shown below and the customized query will be taken from the HIERARCHY FILTER MASTER table.

Configuration in xml:

<CONTROL ID="1003" TYPE="41">

<CONTROLPROPS>

<EXTRAPARAMETERS>

<PARAMETER NAME="customQuery" VALUE="Yes"/>

```
</EXTRAPARAMETERS>
```

</CONTROLPROPS>

</CONTROL>

For custom hierarchy, all the hierarchy nodes are loaded in UI without any limit.

So, even if the hierarchy nodes are more than 50, the UI search will show the required node in tree structure and ExpandAll and ExpandBranch images will be enabled.

Error Dictionary

This contents of this section has been created with the interest to help you resolve the installation issues if any. There is a compilation of all the possible errors that might arise during the installation process with the possible cause and the resolution to quickly fix the issue and proceed further with the installation.

This section includes the following topics:

- Accessing Error Dictionary
- ² Error Code Dictionary

Accessing Error Dictionary

Instead of scrolling through the document to find the error code, you can use the pdf search functionality. In the "Find" dialog available in any of the Adobe Acrobat version that you are using to view the pdf document, follow these instructions to quickly find the error resolution.

- 1. With the Installation pdf open, press Ctrl+F or select Edit > Find.
- 2. The *Find* dialog is displayed as indicated.
- 3. Enter the error code that is displayed on screen during Infrastructure installation.
- 4. Press Enter. The search results are displayed and highlighted as follows:

Figure R–1 Error Code

Cause	JAVA_HOME/bin not found in PATH variable.	
Resolution	Import <java_home>/bin into PATH variable.</java_home>	
	Example: PATH = \$JAVA_HOME/bin:\$PATH export PATH.	

View the details of the issues, its cause, and resolution specific to the error code. Repeat the step to find an answer to any other errors that you notice during installation. If you are not able to resolve the issue even after following the steps provided in resolution, you can contact support.oracle.com along with log files and appropriate screen shots.

Error Code Dictionary

Error code - OFSAAI-1001

Table R–2	Error code - OFSAAI-1001	

Cause	Unix shell is not "korn" shell.
Resolution	Change the shell type to "korn". Use chsh unix command to change SHELL type.
	Shell type can also be changed by specifying shell path for the Unix user in /etc/passwd file.
	Note: chsh command is not available in Solaris OS.

Error code - OFSAAI-1002

Table R–3 Error code - OFSAAI-1002

Cause	No proper arguments are available.
Resolution	Provide proper arguments. Invoke Setup.sh using either SILENT or GUI mode.
	Example: ./Setup.sh SILENT or ./Setup.sh GUI

Error code - OFSAAI-1004

Table R–4 Error code - OFSAAI-1004

Cause	File .profile is not present in \$HOME.
Resolution	Create .profile in \$HOME, i.e. in the home directory of user.

Error code - OFSAAI-1005

Table R–5 Error code - OFSAAI-1005

Cause	File OFSAAInfrastructure.bin is not present in current folder.
Resolution	Copy OFSAAInfrastructure.bin into installation kit directory.

Error code - OFSAAI-1006

Table R–6 Error code - OFSAAI-1006

Cause	File CustReg.DAT is not present in current folder.
Resolution	Copy CustReg.DAT into installation kit directory.

Error code - OFSAAI-1007

Table R–7 Error code - OFSAAI-1007

Table R–7 Error code - OFSAAI-1007

Resolution Copy OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml into installation kit directory.

Error code - OFSAAI-1008

Table R–8 Error code - OFSAAI-1008

Cause	File validateXMLInputs.jar is not present in current folder.
Resolution	Copy validateXMLInputs.jar into installation kit directory.

Error code - OFSAAI-1009

Table R–9 Error code - OFSAAI-1009

Cause	File log4j.xml is not present in current folder.
Resolution	Copy log4j.xml into installation kit directory.

Error code - OFSAAI-1010

Table R–10 Error code - OFSAAI-1010

Cause	Unknown error occurred.
Resolution	Make sure to provide proper argument (SILENT or GUI) to the Setup.sh file.

Error code - OFSAAI-1011

Table R–11 Error code - OFSAAI-1011

Cause	XML validation failed.
Resolution	Check InfrastructurePreValidations.Log for more details.

Error code - OFSAAI-1012

Table R–12 Error code - OFSAAI-1012

Cause	Property file with locale name does not exist.
Resolution	Copy MyResources_en_US.properties to the setup kit directory and keep en_US in LOCALE tag of OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml.

Error code - OFSAAI-1013

Table R–13 Error code - OFSAAI-1013

Cause	$File \ {\tt OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml/OFSAAI_PostInstallConfig.xml not found.}$
Resolution	Copy OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml/OFSAAI_PostInstallConfig.xml to the setup kit directory.

Error code - OFSAAI-1014

Table R–14 Error code - OFSAAI-1014

Cause	XML node value is blank.
Resolution	Make sure all node values except SMTPSERVER, PROXYHOST, PROXYPORT, PROXYUSERNAME, PROXYPASSWORD, NONPROXYHOST, or RAC_URL are not blank.

Error code - OFSAAI-1015

Table R–15 Error code - OFSAAI-1015

Cause	XML is not well formed.
Resolution	Execute the command dos2unix OFSAAI InstallConfig.xml to convert plain text file from DOS/MAC format to UNIX format.
	OR
	Make sure that OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml is valid. Try to open the file through Internet Explorer for a quick way to check validity. If it is not getting opened, create new OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml using the XML_Utility.jar.

Error code - OFSAAI-1016

Table R–16 Error code - OFSAAI-1016

Cause	User installation directory contain blank spaces.
Resolution	Provide an installation path that does not contain spaces. Check the tag USER_INSTALL_DIR in OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file. This path should not contain any spaces.

Error code - OFSAAI-1017

Table R–17 Error code - OFSAAI-1017

Cause	User installation directory is invalid.
Resolution	Provide a valid installation path. Check if you are able to create the directory mentioned in USER_INSTALL_DIR tag value of OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file.